ARTEP 7-4-MTP

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
STRYKER BATTALION COMBAT
TEAM INFANTRY
RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON

JULY 2003

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE STRYKER BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM
INFANTRY RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON

CONTENTS

Page

PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) is designed for the Stryker Brigade Combat Team (SBCT) Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon. This MTP provides Active and Reserve Component commanders and staff with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the reconnaissance platoon to perform its critical wartime missions. Although a unit's missions and deployment assignments have an affect on the leader's final set of training priorities, the tasks described herein are the primary ones the unit must be able to execute with proficiency. The unit is expected to train all tasks to standard. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

The proponent for this publication is HQ, TRADOC. The preparing agency is the US Army Infantry School. Submit recommendations for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended changes to Publications and Blank Forms) or in any clearly written format and forward them to Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-ATD, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5007. Electronic contact can be made at doctrine@benning.army.mil.

Unless otherwise stated, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. **General**. This mission training plan (MTP) is designed to provide the platoon leader and squad leaders with a tactical training and evaluation program for the platoon. It also provides guidance about how to train and the key missions on which to train. The specific details of the training program depend on many factors, including:

- Unit's mission-essential tasks list (METL).
- Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.
- Training priorities for the unit.
- Training resources and areas available.

1-2. **Supporting Material**. The platoon training program fits into the spectrum of activities that also encompasses battalion-level, company-level, leader, and individual training programs. Each MTP contains the following:

- Training information.
- Training matrixes.
- Mission outlines (company and below). Training plans (battalion level and higher).
- Sample training exercise examples.
- Comprehensive detailed training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs).
- Evaluation information.
- Appendixes describing combined arms training strategy (CATS) (for battalion level and higher), sample operations order with threat statement, and other proponent specific information as appropriate.

1-3. **Mission Training Plan Echelon Relationship**. (See Figure 1-1.)
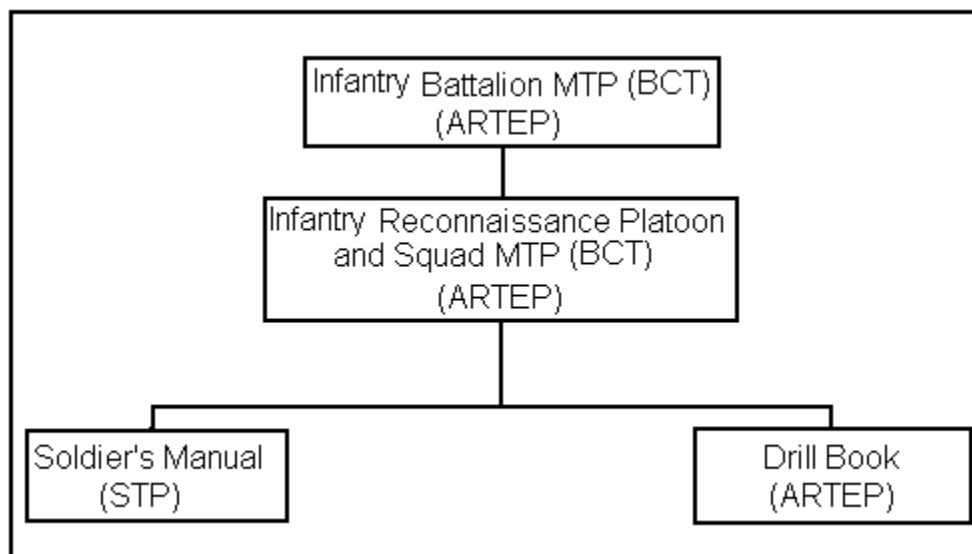
Figure 1-1. Example of a mission training plan echelon relationship.

1-4. **Contents**. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendixes.

a. *Chapter 1*, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP.

b. *Chapter 2*, Training Matrixes, presents the relationship between missions and tasks.

c. *Chapter 3,* Mission Outlines, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between critical wartime missions and subtasks inherent to those operations.

d. *Chapter 4*, Training Exercises, provides information on developing training exercises. It provides example situational training exercises (STXs) to be used by leaders in developing training exercises for their unit.

e. *Chapter 5*, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training criteria for tasks that the platoon must master to perform critical wartime operations. These training criteria orient on the levels of collective training executed by the platoon. Each T&EO can be applicable to one or more operations.

f. *Chapter 6*, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. *Appendix A*, Description of Combined Arms Training Strategy.

h. *Appendix B*, Exercise Operation Order.

i. *Appendix C*, Enemy Analysis.

j. *Appendix D*, Digital Supplement.

1-5. **Missions and Tasks**. Full spectrum operations include offensive operations, defensive operations, stability operations, and support operations. Each operation includes major tasks that the platoon must execute to accomplish that mission. Each of these tasks requires training.

a. *Collective Tasks*. Collective tasks are trained based on guidelines and procedures outlined in Field Manual (FM) 7-0 (25-100) and FM 7-1 (25-101) and in Chapters 4, 5, and 6 of the applicable MTP. Collective tasks may be trained separately or, like collective tasks and or supporting tasks, may be grouped together. Collective tasks can also be combined with collective tasks of other operational levels to form more complex training exercises. (Refer to Chapter 4 for examples of STXs.) Leaders select the applicable tasks using procedures outlined in FM 7-0 (25-100) and in Chapters 3 and 6 of this MTP.

b. *Leader Tasks*. Leader tasks are trained using soldier's manuals (SMs). Selected leader tasks should support the platoon's critical wartime operations. Leaders can be trained using the full range of training exercises established by the Army. (For example: map exercises (MAPEXs), tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs), and so forth).

1-6. **Principles of Training**. This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 7-0 (25-100). The following paragraphs summarize these concepts.

a. *Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team*. Army doctrine places a premium on teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross-attachments with the full wartime spectrum of combat, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) units.

b. *Train as You Fight*. Conversely, units fight as they have been trained. Soldiers remember the last way they performed a task (right or wrong). To ensure success in combat, soldiers and units must perform to established standards that in turn must be rigidly enforced by leaders. Because it is impossible to predict the type of weather and terrain a unit will face when executing a combat

mission, training should be conducted under varying conditions that are both realistic and progressively more challenging.

c.   *Use Appropriate Doctrine*. Soldiers have no time to learn nonstandard procedures. Their units, therefore, must train by performing tasks to the standards specified in MTPs, drills, SMs, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications. This MTP conforms with doctrine published in source documents, which are FM 7-4 (3-21.94), FM 7-12 (3-21.21), and Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 7-4-MTP.

d.   *Use Performance-oriented Training*. Soldiers sharpen their skills by performing hands-on training as often as possible that makes practice the key factor in training. Platoons and squads repeatedly practice the tasks and the missions to achieve proficiency.

e.   *Train to Challenge*. The best training is tough, realistic, and both intellectually and physically challenging. It motivates soldiers and inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f.   *Train to Sustain Proficiency*. Soldiers sustain the skills they learn only by practicing them. When developing a training plan, always allow time to practice the tasks and the missions covered in earlier training. Use this MTP as a guide in developing a plan that allows the platoon to achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g.   *Train Using Multi-echelon Techniques*. This is the most efficient way to train and sustain a diverse range of mission-essential tasks while compensating for limited training resources and time. Training should involve soldiers, leaders, and subordinate elements at all levels of the unit simultaneously.

h.   *Train to Maintain*. Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Keeping equipment ready for the fight is as important as training soldiers to be proficient in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in preparation for training or combat employment.

i.   *Make Commanders the Primary Trainers*. Commanders are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organizations.

1-7. **Training Strategy**. The training program developed and executed by the unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's CATS. (See Appendix A for a description of CATS.) The following should be considered when developing a unit training strategy.

a.   *Descriptive Strategies*. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the leader with descriptive lists for training. These strategies reflect an optimal way to train to standard. However, all units in the Army probably do not have the same resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b.   *Role of the Platoon.* The platoon and squad training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the battalion to train to standard. The elements of the platoon's training strategy are *maneuver, gunnery*, and *soldiers.*

(1)   ***Maneuver strategy***. The maneuver strategy provides a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2)   ***Gunnery strategy***. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems in the unit, provides an annual training plan, and depicts resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy come from the STRAC manual or the appropriate field manual. As a subset of

the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory.

(3) *Soldier strategy*. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train the soldier.

c. *Training Gates*. A vital element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before advancing to a more complex or resource-intensive training event or task. Training events follow the crawl, walk, run training strategy. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

d. *Standard Army Training System*. The standard Army training system (SATS) provides automated tools for implementing the training management doctrine in FM 7-0 (25-100), *Training the Force,* and related manuals. SATS facilitates the development of METL, training strategies, training plans, and training schedules. SATS also provides commanders a medium through which to coordinate activities, project resources needed for an event, record the actual resources expended on an event, assess the execution of a collective task and METL, and assess operational readiness. CATS data can be consulted at different points in SATS to assist you in developing your training products.

Training Note: SATS database comprises a variety of MTPs and STPs. To access these publications, users need a copy of the SATS software and the CD-ROM containing the data files. To obtain information on the database and hardware requirements or to order the software and CD-ROM, contact the U.S. Army Training Support Center, ATTN: ATISD, Fort Eustis, Virginia 23605-5166. Information is also available by calling DSN 927-4166 or commercial (804) 878-4166.

1-8. **Conducting Training**. Effective training requires the personal time, energy, and guidance of commanders. Commanders must personally observe and assess training at all echelons. Their specific emphasis is on training one level down and evaluating two levels down. For example, battalion-level commanders train company commanders with their companies and evaluate platoon leaders with their platoons. Company commanders train platoon leaders with their platoons and evaluate section, squad, team, and crew leaders with their units. This MTP facilitates planning, preparation, and execution of unit training in a logical and efficient manner. The following discussion summarizes procedures and considerations for each step in the methodology.

a. *Plan the Training*. Planning links the unit METL and the execution of battle-focused training. It is a centralized process that aligns training priorities with wartime requirements at all levels within the unit. Although there are other training requirements, battle focus allows the leader to narrow his scope of planning to wartime mission-essential tasks. As in tactical operations, planning lays the foundation for successful execution of the platoon's training plan. The following discussion covers several aspects of the planning process.

(1) Planning for the platoon training program involves company, platoon, and squad leaders.

(a) The company commander is the primary trainer of all the platoons within the company. He is responsible for developing a comprehensive, long-term training strategy encompassing a variety of training events, such as FTXs and STXs. Based on the unit's METL, the commander makes an initial assessment of the entire company to identify systemic weaknesses. He then develops a training focus and specifies the individual and collective tasks he wants to train and evaluate.

(b) The platoon leader focuses on leader training and on collective training. Platoons should be able to perform all collective tasks according to standards and guidelines provided in this MTP, FM 7-7J (3-21.71), and unit tactical standard operating procedures (TSOPs). To accomplish this, platoons can plan and execute limited STXs before taking part in company training; these exercises can increase the confidence level of platoons and squads and provide valuable operational experience. In addition, the platoon leader can use operation order (OPORD) drills to ensure his subordinate leaders have a basic understanding of the tasks they must execute.

(2) In developing the platoon training plan, leaders at all levels should adhere to the principles outlined in FM 25-100 (7-0) and FM 25-101 (7-1). They should also use this MTP as a guide, employing the following development tools:

(a) The mission outlines in Chapter 3 provide examples of how unit leaders can develop individualized training programs that reflect their current METL. These plans are adjustable, allowing leaders to tailor STXs to their needs.

(b) Chapter 4 includes outlines for the sample exercises. Example STXs contain a scenario for an offensive mission and for a defensive mission.

(c) Chapter 5 contains T&EOs for collective tasks that support critical wartime operations.

(d) Chapter 6 provides guidance for planning and conducting evaluations of platoon training exercises.

Training Note: An important tool in the development of the platoon training plan is the SATS. Refer to the discussion in paragraph 1-6 for more information on this computer-based reference data.

(3) There is never enough time to train all tasks. In developing training plans, leaders must prioritize the tasks that require training, focusing on their units' largest operational challenges and most difficult sustainment skills. Before training begins, the platoon leader should conduct a training meeting with the subordinate leaders to analyze training requirements and prioritize tasks. This kind of session can also help to identify weak areas that require the attention of trainers and leaders.

(4) Once unit leaders have identified the tasks to be trained, they must integrate them into a training schedule. The platoon leader can use the procedure outlined in the following paragraphs:

(a) List the tasks according to priority and how often they need to be trained.

(b) Determine the amount of time required and decide how to use multi-echelon training.

(c) Determine the site for training.

(d) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(e) Organize the platoon's needs into blocks of time and required training resources, such as ammunition, multiple-integrated laser engagement system (MILES) equipment, and suitable training areas.

(5) The platoon leader may submit a list of the tasks and related training events he has selected to the company commander. The company commander in turn develops his own list, but he must review the platoon leader's recommendations. Once the company commander has approved the

list of tasks and related training events, he includes them on the unit's training schedule. He must be sure to allocate sufficient preparation time to the platoons.

(6) With his recommendations for training events, the platoon leader must also submit the list of resources he will need, providing the company headquarters with sufficient time for acquisition and coordination. The company must coordinate resource requirements with the battalion.

b. *Train and Certify Leaders*. Training and certifying leaders is the most important step of conducting training and covers all trainers, evaluators, and leaders involved in unit training.

(1) The proficiency and preparedness of the evaluation team affects the quality of training and the proficiency that units gain at the training site. Before execution of training, unit leaders must certify all trainers and subordinate leaders to ensure their technical and tactical proficiency in relation to the unit they will be training and evaluating. This procedure can be accomplished using a series of leader professional development sessions followed by certification exercises, TEWTs, or examinations. These can take the form of written examinations and or sand table evaluations.

Training Note: Trainers should have held the position of the individuals they are selected to evaluate.

(2) The leaders within the platoon must also undergo training before the platoon takes part in a collective training exercise. Battalion and company commanders must ensure that the platoon leader is able to perform the required leader tasks in support of the team's collective tasks. Consequently, the platoon leader is responsible for training his subordinate leaders on the individual tasks required to support the collective tasks.

c. *Reconnoiter the Site*. After trainers and evaluators are certified, the unit leader and the evaluation team must make a site reconnaissance of the area where the exercise will be conducted. At this point, they can begin to develop graphic control measures for the exercise. The unit leader and evaluation team also conduct a terrain analysis to identify all key terrain and the following locations:

- STX lanes.
- Opposing force (OPFOR) positions.
- Assembly areas.
- Leader training sites.
- After-action review (AAR) sites.
- Logistical support locations.
- Command post (CP) locations.
- Retraining areas.

d. *Issue the Plan*. After planning and coordination are completed and the training event begins, the platoon leader receives the OPORD and begins planning. (Planning can be completed before the exercise using a separate planning exercise.) While he formulates his plan, the rest of the platoon conducts the various activities of the troop-leading process, including squad training in preparation for the exercise. The trainer and or company commander evaluates the platoon leader on his understanding of the OPORD, requiring him to give a confirmation brief on the order. This procedure ensures that the platoon leader is ready to issue the OPORD to his subordinate leaders. It will also test his ability to understand oral orders and build his confidence before approaching his subordinate leaders to issue the order.

e. *Rehearse*. The value of this step should never be underestimated. Rehearsals are a critical part of every training exercise. Units must never bypass rehearsals to save time or resources. Trainers and company commander must plan for platoon rehearsals and ensure they are conducted as parts of the platoon's troop-leading procedures. A well-planned, efficiently run rehearsal can accomplish the following:

- Reinforces earlier training and increase proficiency in the critical tasks to be evaluated.
- Reveals weaknesses or problems in the plan.
- Synchronizes the actions of the platoon.
- Confirms coordination between the platoon and adjacent units.
- Improves each leader's understanding of the concept of the operation, the fire plan, anticipated contingencies, and possible actions and reactions for various situations that may arise during the operation.

f.   *Execute*. The platoon should initiate a training exercise only when it has a clear understanding of how to execute the mission. The trainer makes this determination at the conclusion of the rehearsals. At that point, he either allows the platoon to execute the task or continues with additional rehearsals, focusing on leader training. During the execution phase, the trainer conducts a detailed evaluation for use during the AAR, which is conducted immediately following the exercise. Evaluations are conducted based on the GO or NO-GO criteria described in Chapter 5 of this MTP. Trainers provide the participants with a rating for each task trained during the exercise.

g.   *Conduct the After-Action Review*. At the conclusion of the exercise, the platoon receives a complete AAR from the trainer. The AAR, which focuses on the training objectives and standards, is a professional discussion that requires the active participation of those being trained. This structured review process allows training participants to discover for themselves what happened, why it happened, and how the unit can improve its performance. Based on the platoon's performance, the trainer recommends to the next higher commander whether the team will require retraining to meet the standards.

h.   *Conduct Retraining*. Based on the evaluation results, the platoon must undergo retraining on each task for which it receives a NO-GO rating. Trainers and leaders develop a training program to meet these specific requirements. The team can then be reevaluated, either immediately at the exercise site or at a later date.

Training Note: Battle focus derives peacetime training requirements from wartime missions. It guides the planning, execution, and assessment of the platoon's training programs to ensure the unit trains as it is going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process. Unit leaders use it to allocate resources for training based on wartime operation requirements. Also, unit leaders can recognize that a unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task because of time or resource constraints. A successful training program is achievable, however, by narrowing the focus to a reduced number of vital tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment.

1-9. **Force Protection (Safety)**. Risk assessment is the thought process of making operations safe without compromising the mission. Unit leaders must continuously perform a risk assessment of conditions under which training is conducted to prevent the unnecessary loss of soldiers and equipment. The degree of risk varies with the conditions at the time of training. For example, have the soldiers done the training before? Will the training be done for the first time at night? Are the soldiers fatigued? In reality, risk management is smart decision-making.

a.   A well-trained unit is normally accident free; however, accidents can occur through no fault of the soldier or equipment operator. Most accidents result from inadequately trained, unsupervised, or complacent personnel.

b.   Training must be tough, realistic, and safe. Unit leaders must consider the following points as they integrate risk assessment into their training:

- Accept no unnecessary risks.
- Make risk decisions at the proper level.
- Accept risks if mission benefits outweigh the costs.

c. It is important to remember that the commander is the safety officer, but all soldiers and leaders are responsible for safe training. All leaders must--

- Identifiy the risks using the factors of mission, enemy terrain and weather, troops and support available, and civil considerations (METT-TC).
- Assess possible loss, cost, and probability.
- Make decisions and develop controls to reduce risks.
- Implement controls by integrating them into plans, orders, TSOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.
- Supervise and enforce safety controls and standards at all times. (Leaders should make on-the-spot corrections when an unsafe act is observed.)

d. Leaders use the safety checklist of the U.S. Army Safety Center, Fort Rucker, Alabama, in conjunction with local unit safety checklists, to enhance the overall safety practices of soldiers during training.

1-10. **Environmental Protection**. Environmental planning includes identifying environmental risks posed by an operation and considering ways to reduce those risks during long-, short-, and near-term planning. All leaders, trainers, and soldiers must comply with the environmental laws and regulations. The leader must identify the environmental risks associated with training individual and collective tasks. Trainers must work to reduce and avoid damage to training areas and environment caused by realistic training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. The battalion staff may produce an environmental protection-level matrix similar to the example in Figure 1-2. This matrix ties directly into risk assessment. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. *Identify Hazards*. Identify the potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of the factors of METT-TC. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and or destroying cultural and or historical artifacts.

b. *Assess Hazards*. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation by using the environmental risk assessment matrixes in TC 5-400. The severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation may have on the environment. The risk effect value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.

c. *Make Environmental Risk Decisions*. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high-environmental risks.

d. *Brief Chain of Command*. Brief the chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) about proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. *Implement Controls*. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, TSOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f.   *Supervise*. Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

Environmental Protection Level			
Level 1	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Level 4**
1. **Waste Management**			
Human waste	Unit TSOP	Slit trench	Burnout latrine	Sanitary sewer
Solid waste	Unit TSOP	Unit incineration or burial	Incineration	Landfill
Medical Waste	Unit TSOP	Field collection, consolidate disposal	US or host nation (HN) approved disposal methods	Same
Hazardous waste	Unit TSOP	Field collection, consolidate disposal	Unit collection point, classify, label, DLA contract	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or HN procedures
2. **Hazardous Materials**			
Water	Unit TSOP	Spill response, report any water contamination	HM tracking, spill response, report spills over 50 gallons	Spill prevention plans, response teams
3. **Natural Resources**			
Water	Unit TSOP	Unit TSOP	Erosion control	No degradation of water due to erosion or effluent
Vegetation	Unit TSOP	Restriction on camouflage	Clearing in excess of 100 acres requires joint task force (JTF) approval	Clearing requires environmental assessment
Air	Unit TSOP	Dust suppression nonhazardous only	Control open fires, fugitive dust	Controls on incineration and traffic
Wildlife	Unit TSOP	Unit TSOP	Note and avoid specific habitats	Taking species prohibited
4. **Cultural and Historical Resources**			
	Unit TSOP	Minimize damage if possible	Division-level approval required for operations in area	JTF approval required for operations in area

Figure 1-2. Example of a notional environmental protection matrix.

1-11. **Evaluation**. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are formal and are usually conducted by the headquarters two levels above the unit. Chapter 6 describes how to set up an external evaluation.

   a.   *Use of Training and Evaluation Outlines*. In addition to their role as a training guide, the T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the criteria for evaluating the unit. The task standard statement in each task outline describes how well the unit must perform the task steps and performance measures to receive a GO rating for the task.

b. *Simultaneous Training and Evaluation*. The heart of the MTP concept is simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides evaluation feedback; at the same time, every evaluation is a training session. For the program to work effectively, trainers must always evaluate training as it is being executed. A common deficiency is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher level exercises. Leaders should plan AARs at frequent and logical intervals during exercises. This technique allows the platoon leader to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind.

c. *Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Evaluations*. Training plans should include evaluations of each task and exercise under nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions. Consider conducting at least one iteration of each training event in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) gear.

1-12. **Feedback**. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in the third paragraph of the preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

Note: The report generator that produces this MTP automatically lists all individual tasks in the infantry task database linked to collective tasks. This matrix will list individual tasks that are not necessarily related to the TOE that this MTP supports (for example, Bradley fighting vehicle individual tasks will be listed in this matrix regardless of the units' TOE). Users of this MTP should select only those individual tasks that are relevant to their specific METL, organization, and equipment.

2-1. **General**. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. **Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix**. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS, which are indicated by an **X** in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
Mission Title
• Defense (**DEFENSE**)
• Generic Mission (**GENERIC MISSION**)
• Offense (**OFFENSE**)
• Reconnaissance and Security (**RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY**)
• Retrograde (**RETROGRADE**)
• Stability (**STABILITY**)
• Support (**SUPPORT**)

Figure 2-1. Mission identification table.

Collective Tasks		DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X

Collective Tasks		DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	X
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)		X		

Collective Tasks		DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		

Collective Tasks		DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		

Collective Tasks		DEFENSE	GENERIC MISSION	OFFENSE	RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		

Collective Tasks		RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence				
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			

Collective Tasks		RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)			
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			

Collective Tasks		RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
Employ Firepower				
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
Protect the Force				
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/ Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			

	Collective Tasks	RETROGRADE	STABILITY	SUPPORT
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
Exercise Command and Control				
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			

Figure 2-2. Collective task to missions.

2-3. **Supporting References to Collective Tasks Matrix**. This matrix (Figure 2-3) identifies references that provide additional information on each of the Collective Tasks.

Collective Tasks	DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 2404

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 2404
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 2404
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 2404
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 1155	DA FORM 1156	DA FORM 1355-1-R	DA FORM 2404
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**	**X**		
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**	**X**		**X**

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 5976	DA FORM 5988-E	DD FORM 1380	DOD REG 4500.9-R
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 5976	DA FORM 5988-E	DD FORM 1380	DOD REG 4500.9-R
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 5976	DA FORM 5988-E	DD FORM 1380	DOD REG 4500.9-R
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar /Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 5976	DA FORM 5988-E	DD FORM 1380	DOD REG 4500.9-R
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**			
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		DA FORM 5976	DA FORM 5988-E	DD FORM 1380	DOD REG 4500.9-R
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		

Collective Tasks		FM 100-10	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 100-20
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-10	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 100-20
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-10	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 100-20
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-10	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 100-20
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**			
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		**X**		
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-5	FM 100-55	FM 100-6	FM 10-14-1
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		**X**		
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		**X**		
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**			
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		**X**		
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		**X**		
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-5	FM 100-55	FM 100-6	FM 10-14-1
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-5	FM 100-55	FM 100-6	FM 10-14-1
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 100-5	FM 100-55	FM 100-6	FM 10-14-1
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2	FM 10-27-4
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2	FM 10-27-4
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

	Collective Tasks	FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2	FM 10-27-4
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 101-5	FM 101-5-1	FM 101-5-2	FM 10-27-4
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 1-113	FM 17-95	FM 17-98	FM 19-15
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 1-113	FM 17-95	FM 17-98	FM 19-15
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X

Collective Tasks		FM 1-113	FM 17-95	FM 17-98	FM 19-15
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 1-113	FM 17-95	FM 17-98	FM 19-15
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40	FM 20-3
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40	FM 20-3
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	

Collective Tasks		FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40	FM 20-3
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 19-25	FM 19-4	FM 19-40	FM 20-3
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			**X**	
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 20-32	FM 21-10	FM 21-10-1	FM 21-11
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnais sance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconn aissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

	Collective Tasks	FM 20-32	FM 21-10	FM 21-10-1	FM 21-11
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 20-32	FM 21-10	FM 21-10-1	FM 21-11
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaiss ance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnais sance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnais sance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 20-32	FM 21-10	FM 21-10-1	FM 21-11
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 21-26	FM 21-60	FM 23-23	FM 23-25
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 21-26	FM 21-60	FM 23-23	FM 23-25
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 21-26	FM 21-60	FM 23-23	FM 23-25
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 21-26	FM 21-60	FM 23-23	FM 23-25
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 21-26	FM 21-60	FM 23-23	FM 23-25
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-27	FM 23-31	FM 23-34	FM 23-37
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-27	FM 23-31	FM 23-34	FM 23-37
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-27	FM 23-31	FM 23-34	FM 23-37
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-27	FM 23-31	FM 23-34	FM 23-37
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-27	FM 23-31	FM 23-34	FM 23-37
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-65	FM 23-67	FM 24-1	FM 24-12
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-65	FM 23-67	FM 24-1	FM 24-12
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-65	FM 23-67	FM 24-1	FM 24-12
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 23-65	FM 23-67	FM 24-1	FM 24-12
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 24-18	FM 24-19	FM 24-33	FM 24-35
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	X
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 24-18	FM 24-19	FM 24-33	FM 24-35
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X

Collective Tasks		FM 24-18	FM 24-19	FM 24-33	FM 24-35
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 24-18	FM 24-19	FM 24-33	FM 24-35
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 24-35-1	FM 25-100	FM 25-101	FM 25-5
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 24-35-1	FM 25-100	FM 25-101	FM 25-5
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			

Collective Tasks		FM 24-35-1	FM 25-100	FM 25-101	FM 25-5
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

	Collective Tasks	FM 24-35-1	FM 25-100	FM 25-101	FM 25-5
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 27-1	FM 27-10	FM 3-100	FM 3-22.68
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**		**X**	**X**
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 27-1	FM 27-10	FM 3-100	FM 3-22.68
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 27-1	FM 27-10	FM 3-100	FM 3-22.68
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	

Collective Tasks		FM 27-1	FM 27-10	FM 3-100	FM 3-22.68
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-40-7
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-40-7
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-40-7
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-40-7
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-2-1	FM 34-40-7
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-5	FM 3-7	FM 44-80	FM 5-170
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**	**X**		
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-5	FM 3-7	FM 44-80	FM 5-170
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 3-5	FM 3-7	FM 44-80	FM 5-170
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		

Collective Tasks		FM 3-5	FM 3-7	FM 44-80	FM 5-170
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 5-20	FM 5-34	FM 55-10	FM 55-15
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 5-20	FM 5-34	FM 55-10	FM 55-15
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 5-20	FM 5-34	FM 55-10	FM 55-15
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 5-20	FM 5-34	FM 55-10	FM 55-15
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 55-30	FM 55-9	FM 6-30	FM 7-10
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				X	
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 55-30	FM 55-9	FM 6-30	FM 7-10
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 55-30	FM 55-9	FM 6-30	FM 7-10
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 55-30	FM 55-9	FM 6-30	FM 7-10
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				**X**
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnais sance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 71-2	FM 7-20	FM 7-4 (3-21.94)	FM 7-5 (3-21.9)
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X

	Collective Tasks	FM 71-2	FM 7-20	FM 7-4 (3-21.94)	FM 7-5 (3-21.9)
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)			X	X
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X

Collective Tasks		FM 71-2	FM 7-20	FM 7-4 (3-21.94)	FM 7-5 (3-21.9)
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X

Collective Tasks		FM 71-2	FM 7-20	FM 7-4 (3-21.94)	FM 7-5 (3-21.9)
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X

Collective Tasks		FM 7-7	FM 7-7J	FM 7-8	FM 7-85
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X

ARTEP 7-4-MTP

Collective Tasks		FM 7-7	FM 7-7J	FM 7-8	FM 7-85
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	

2-91

Collective Tasks		FM 7-7	FM 7-7J	FM 7-8	FM 7-85
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	X
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		FM 7-7	FM 7-7J	FM 7-8	FM 7-85
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X		
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		FM 7-90	FM 7-91	FM 7-92	FM 7-98
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	

	Collective Tasks	FM 7-90	FM 7-91	FM 7-92	FM 7-98
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)			X	
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	X
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	

Collective Tasks		FM 7-90	FM 7-91	FM 7-92	FM 7-98
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	X	X	
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 7-90	FM 7-91	FM 7-92	FM 7-98
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)			X	
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X		X	

Collective Tasks		FM 8-10-6	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1	FM 90-13
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	X
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/ Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 8-10-6	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1	FM 90-13
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 8-10-6	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1	FM 90-13
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 8-10-6	FM 90-10(HTF)	FM 90-10-1	FM 90-13
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X	X	
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X			
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 90-2	FM 90-4	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
Develop Intelligence					
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

	Collective Tasks	FM 90-2	FM 90-4	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)				
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X		
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnais sance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 90-2	FM 90-4	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Employ Firepower					
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Protect the Force					
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	**X**			
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Perform CSS and Sustainment					
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		FM 90-2	FM 90-4	FM 9-43-1	FM 9-43-2
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
Exercise Command and Control					
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)				

Collective Tasks		STP 21-24-SMCT	TC 7-98-1
Develop Intelligence			
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-2036	Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver			
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1108	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1117	Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		

Collective Tasks		STP 21-24-SMCT	TC 7-98-1
07-3-1135	Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1144	Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1153	Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)		
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1261	Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1288	Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1324	Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1369	Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		

Collective Tasks		STP 21-24-SMCT	TC 7-98-1
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		X
07-3-1406	React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1423	Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
Employ Firepower			
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
Protect the Force			
07-3-1315	Employ Protective Obstacles (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6000	Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6009	Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6018	Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6036	Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6045	Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-6054	React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	X	

Collective Tasks		STP 21-24-SMCT	TC 7-98-1
07-3-6063	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
Perform CSS and Sustainment			
07-3-4000	Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
Exercise Command and Control			
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		

Collective Tasks		STP 21-24-SMCT	TC 7-98-1
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)		

Figure 2-3. Collective task to supporting references.

2-4. <u>Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix</u>. This matrix (Figure 2-4) identifies the relationship that exists between the Collective Tasks in this publication and the Individual Tasks that support them.

Individual Tasks		07-3-1045	07-3-1072	07-3-1081	07-3-1090
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2					
052-193-1003	Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4					
052-192-3032	Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1					
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2					
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1099	07-3-1108	07-3-1117	07-3-1135
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1144	07-3-1153	07-3-1180	07-3-1189
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1216	07-3-1261	07-3-1270	07-3-1279
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1288	07-3-1315	07-3-1324	07-3-1369
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically		X		
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield		X		
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25- Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1378	07-3-1387	07-3-1396	07-3-1406
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-1423	07-3-1432	07-3-2000	07-3-2009
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-2018	07-3-2027	07-3-2036	07-3-2054
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-3009	07-3-4000	07-3-4009	07-3-4018
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003　Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032　Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012　Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014　Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020　Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040　Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-4027	07-3-4036	07-3-4045	07-3-5000
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-5009	07-3-5027	07-3-5036	07-3-5054
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks	07-3-5063	07-3-5081	07-3-6000	07-3-6009
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood				
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				**X**

Individual Tasks	07-3-6018	07-3-6027	07-3-6036	07-3-6045
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2				
052-193-1003 Prime Explosives Nonelectrically				
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4				
052-192-3032 Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield				
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1				
031-503-1012 Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood			**X**	
031-503-1014 Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper			**X**	
031-503-1020 Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper			**X**	
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2				
441-091-1040 Visually Identify Threat Aircraft				

Individual Tasks		07-3-6054	07-3-6063
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 2			
052-193-1003	Prime Explosives Nonelectrically		
Enlisted, MOS 11B/Skill Level 4			
052-192-3032	Direct Installation/ Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield		
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 1			
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood		
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper		
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper		
Enlisted, MOS Common/Skill Level 2			
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft		

Figure 2-4. Individual task to collective task.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines

*The following mission outlines are provided as **examples only.** The trainer should develop mission outlines for his unit based on the unit's wartime missions.*

3-1. **General**. Mission outlines are graphic portrayals of the relationship between critical wartime missions (METL tasks) and the supporting tasks inherent in those missions. Each outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission, example exercises, and the collective tasks that comprise them. Example mission outlines are shown for these missions:

- Reconnaissance and security.
- Retrograde.
- Stability.

3-2. **Relationship of Mission Outlines to Training Matrixes**. The matrixes in Chapter 2 of this MTP provide the critical collective tasks for platoon missions. These tasks can be combined to form many different STXs and training plans to provide well-rounded training for the unit.

3-3. **Mission Outline Preparation**. Prepare mission outlines for all platoon wartime missions using the same general format. List each supporting task in a general flow pattern through the planning, preparation, and execution of a mission. The task list and relationships can then be used to construct training exercises to support training for those missions. Follow the steps in Table 3-1 to construct mission outlines.

Step	Action
1	Select a critical mission for which to construct an outline.
2	Review the mission outline format.
3	Determine the heading of the mission outline. ▪ Verify the unit name. ▪ Verify the critical mission. ▪ Verify the title and number of supported exercise (if any).
4	Write the heading. For example: RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON MISSION OUTLINE CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE & SECURITY MISSIONS FTX Deliberate Attack 7-1-E0001
5	Line the STXs as column headings. For example: STX Occupy Assembly Area 7-3-E0001
6	List for each STX the collective tasks and drills inherent in each.
7	Verify that the tasks listed in each mission outline agrees with the T&EO sequence listed in each STX that has been developed. (See chapter 4 for a discussion on developing an STX.)

Table 3-1. Example of a mission outline format.

3-4. **Mission Outline Examples**. The example mission outlines that follow indicate the relationship between a battalion level FTX and the supporting platoon STXs. They also indicate the relationship between the platoon STXs and their supporting T&EOs and drills.

    a. Example Number 1. Reconnaissance and security.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON MISSION OUTLINE RECONNAISSANCE AND SECURITY	
FTX Conduct Reconnaissance and Security Operations 7-1-E0003	
STX Conduct a Screen 7-3-E0007	STX Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance 7-3-E0008
Occupy an Assembly Area 07-3-5063	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures 07-3-5036
Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit 07-3-1099	Prepare for Combat 07-3-5081
Conduct a Screen 07-3-1144	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit 07-3-1099
	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) 07-3-1270
	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance 07-3-2009
	Establish an Observation Post (OP) 07-3-2018

Figure 3-1. Example of a reconnaissance and security mission outline.

b. Example Number 2. Retrograde.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON MISSION OUTLINE RETROGRADE	
FTX Conduct Retrograde Operations 7-1-E0004	
STX Conduct a Disengagement 7-3-E0009	STX Conduct a Disengagement 7-3-E0010
Conduct Troop-leading Procedures 07-3-5036	Occupy an Assembly Area 07-3-5063
Prepare for Combat 07-3-5081	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) 07-3-1270
Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) 07-3-1270	React to Contact Battle Drill 2
Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft 07-3-6000	React to a Chemical Attack 07-3-6054
Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization 07-3-5009	Conduct a Link-up 07-3-1081
Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire 07-3-1252	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization 07-3-5009
Conduct a Disengagement 07-3-1072	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration 07-3-1216

Figure 3-2. Example of a retrograde mission outline.

c. Example Number 3. Stability.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON MISSION OUTLINE STABILITY OPERATIONS	
FTX Conduct Stability Operations 7- -E0005	
STX Establish a Checkpoint 7-3-E0011	STX Conduct a Presence Patrol 7-3-E0012
Conduct Troop-leading Procedures 07-3-5036	Occupy an Assembly Area 07-3-5063
Prepare for Combat 07-3-5081	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) 07-3-1270
Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) 07-3-1270	React to Contact Battle Drill 2
Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft 07-3-6000	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization 07-3-5009
Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization 07-3-5009	Conduct a Presence Patrol 07-3-1117
Establish a Checkpoint 07-3-1324	

Figure 3-3. Example of a stability mission outline.

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercises

4-1. **General**. This chapter provides guidance to leaders and or trainers on planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training exercises. The field training exercise (FTX), situational training exercise (STX) and training support package (TSP) numbers and graphics presented in this chapter are examples only. Each leader and or trainer should develop training exercises to train their unit. The information in this chapter supplements field manual (FM) 25-4, FM 7-1 (25-101), and training circular (TC) 25 series. While developing training events, the leader should review the combined arms training strategy (CATS) for his unit along with this chapter. The CATS provides additional detailed information on audience and on time and support requirements.

    a. Safety is a major factor and or issue when it comes to training. Soldiers must be constantly alert for and avoid situations that may result in injury or death. For example, they can--

- Lock cargo hatches.
- Avoid grabbing the hot barrel of a machine gun.
- Know their own location and their buddies' locations during live-fire exercises.
- Confirm, double-check and reconfirm all mortar firing data.

    b. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This mission training plan (MTP) describes how to develop the two types of exercises: field training exercise (FTX) and situational training exercise (STX). An example battalion FTX and platoon STXs are included to assist the leader in developing training exercises for the platoon. Training exercises are numbered in accordance with TRADOC Pam 350-70-1. The following FTX and STX exercise are examples only. (Table 4-1 is an example of how to number training exercises.)

Exercise Number	Title
FTX 7-1-E0001	Conduct Combat Operations
STX 7-3-E0001	Support Battalion Attack by Performing Area Reconnaissance
STX 7 -3- E0002	Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment

Table 4-1. Example of how to number exercises.

4-2. **Field Training Exercise**. An FTX is a high-cost, high-overhead exercise conducted under simulated combat conditions in the field. The FTX supports training at battalion, company, and platoon levels. FTXs fully integrate the total force in a realistic combat environment. An FTX involves combat arms, combat support (CS), and CSS units and encompass such training as battle drills, crew drills, and STXs to reinforce soldier and collective training integration. They are used to train the leaders, subordinate elements, and slice elements--

- To move and maneuver units realistically.
- To employ organic weapons systems effectively.
- To build teamwork and cohesion.
- To plan and coordinate supporting fires.
- To plan and coordinate logistical activities to support tactical operations.

4-3. **Situational Training Exercise**. The STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises that train a single collective task (T&EO) or a group of related battle drills and collective tasks (T&EOs). The STXs provide the leader with a method to train using doctrinally approved tactics and techniques. Unlike a battle drill, an STX does not establish the method of execution. The STXs may be modified based on the factors of METT-TC. The STXs provide for standardization without stereotyping training. Although mission-oriented (based on higher headquarters OPORD), an STX does not train all tasks required for an operation. The STXs require leader tasks (such as planning, controlling, and reporting) that tie the supporting collective tasks together. Each STX focuses on a specific mission (IAW higher headquarters OPORD), but does not stand alone (under all conditions) as the only STX required for operation proficiency. To accomplish proficiency, several STXs within the same operation can be trained. This is a continuous process that must be repeated for each operation.

4-4. **Planning Exercises**. (See FM 25-4.)

    a. *Conduct Analysis*.

        (1) Determine the need for training exercises and identify the types to be used. The need for an exercise is based upon the following:

            (a) Higher headquarters' analysis of subordinate unit proficiency.

            (b) Higher headquarters' issuance of the missions, goals, objectives, and guidance.

            (c) Commanders' evaluations of unit and soldier proficiency.

            (d) METL. (Company is the lowest level to prepare a METL.)

        (2) Consider the principles of training established in FM 7-1 (25-101).

        (3) Establish the training requirements and the priorities for unit training programs.

        (4) Determine the training objectives, which are based on the leader, individual, and collective (unit) skills/tasks that need initial or sustainment training.

            (a) Exercise objectives should be specific, relevant, realistically obtainable, measurable, and supportive of exercise goals.

            (b) Exercise objectives should be organized into functional areas to highlight activities that need improvement.

            (c) Properly stated objectives provide evaluators with a solid basis for conducting their evaluation and after-action reviews (AARs).

Note: When the exercise objectives are established, the type of exercise to be conducted can be selected.

    b. *Select the Type of Exercise*.

        (1) Determine the type of exercises to be conducted by comparing the objectives with the kind of training that each exercise provides.

        (2) Identify the proper exercise, within resource constraints, that can best meet the objectives.

c. *Considerations*.

(1) *Flexibility*.

(a) Plan for alternate types of exercises in case weather or other constraints prohibit the originally scheduled exercise.

(b) Exercises should allow subordinate commanders the freedom to innovate within the framework of doctrine, tactics, techniques, and operating procedures.

(c) Exercises should not follow rigid timetables that inhibit training and learning. Instead, they should establish schedules that provide sufficient time to correct mistakes and ensure learning and AARs at all levels.

(2) *Resources*.

(a) Facilities and land. Planners must consider the environment for the exercise and the impact of weather. If inadequate land or facilities will seriously degrade training, planners may have to alter the exercises.

(b) Support. Planners must ensure that the exercises can be conducted within the resource levels and that the training received justifies the resources expended. Communications and transportation for participants and evaluators must be adequate. Units should use only the transportation, communications, and equipment authorized by their table of organization and equipment (TOE) or modified table of organization and equipment (MTOE).

(c) Time. For each exercise, subordinate elements must be allocated time to conduct troop-leading procedures as well as develop tactical situations that lead to logical and sound tactical employment of player units. Time must be allocated for conducting complete logistical support of tactical operations. Time must be allocated so that a thorough AAR can be conducted.

(d) Participants. Planners must consider whether or not units or groups of individuals to be trained are of the proper size or strength to benefit from the type of exercise selected.

(e) Pre-exercise plans. Planning begins immediately after the decision has been made to conduct an exercise. The planning steps listed below are used to prepare for an exercise. Specific exercises may omit some steps. These steps are generally sequential; however, some may be performed at the same time.

    1) Prepare an exercise directive that--

- Specifies what type of exercise is to be conducted and states its specific training objectives.

- Indicates the time frame for the exercise, its physical location, and the duration of its execution phase. (The location, time, and duration must be consistent with the type of exercise selected and the training objectives.)

- Identifies the type and quantity of special equipment required.

- Provides additional information such as environmental constraints.

    2) Assign responsibilities for planning.

    3) Conduct research.

5) Prepare a supporting plan schedule.

6) Prepare an outline plan.

7) Conduct a reconnaissance.

8) Complete the exercise support plans.

9) Prepare the scenario.

10) Prepare and issue the operation plan (OPLAN) or OPORD.

11) Publish the memorandum of instruction (MOI).

12) Prepare the terrain.

13) Conduct a rehearsal.

d. *Develop the Exercise*.

Note: Formats for the FTX and STX are addressed in this chapter. However, platoons normally conduct STXs to prepare for company STXs or battalion FTXs.

(1) ***Exercise format***. Formats for FTXs and STXs are generally the same.

(a) Table 4-2 lists the components of the FTX format and their purposes in the order they would appear.

Heading	Identify the proponent, type, title of exercise, and number.
Objective	Describe "who" and "what" the exercise is designed to train.
Interface	Provide a list of the next higher echelon FTXs and the supporting elements or units STXs.
Training Enhancers	Provide specific information for using the FTX for training and provide a sample scenario for training.
General Situation	Provide general information concerning the unit and its training environment.
Special Situation	Provide specific information from higher headquarters or the unit's commander.
Support Requirements	Provide a listing of those items that are required to conduct the exercise. If it is a battalion or higher echelon MTP, the support requirements would be a statement that says the support requirements are the consolidated requirements of the battalion headquarters and all its subordinate units.
T&EO Sequence	Provide a listing of T&EO task titles and page numbers in the chronological sequence in which they are executed in the course of the exercise.

Table 4-2. Field training exercise format.

(b) Table 4-3 lists the components of the STX format and their purposes in the order they would appear.

Heading	Identify the proponent, type, title of exercise, and number.
Objective	Describe "who" and "what" the exercise is designed to train.
Interface	Provide a list of titles and identify the applicable supporting STXs (company for battalion MTP and platoon for company MTP) and supporting subordinate unit's drills (platoon for company MTP and squad for platoon MTP). Include habitually attached, supported, and supporting unit's STXs, if available, which may be trained in conjunction with this STX.
Training	Provide leader training information and training tips. Provide specific information for using the STX for training and provide a sample scenario for training.
General Situation	Provide general information concerning the unit and its training environment.
Special Situation	Provide sample fragmentary order (FRAGO) from unit commander. Provide specific information required for the exercise from higher headquarters not given in the FRAGO
Support Requirements	Provide a listing of those items required to conduct the exercise.
T&EO Sequence	Provide a listing of T&EO task titles and page numbers in the chronological sequence in which they are executed in the course of the exercise.

Table 4-3. Situational training exercise format.

(2) The following FTX and STX exercises are examples only.

INFANTRY BATTALION FTX

7-1-E0001

Conduct Combat Operations

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP the primary objective of this FTX is to train and or evaluate the Infantry company in the conduct of combat operations. This FTX trains and or evaluates the company commander and subordinate leaders in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing combat operations. This FTX is designed as a free-play, force-on-force exercise that provides a flexible training vehicle for training critical METL tasks. (FTX and STX numbers, and titles are examples ONLY)

Note: The specific sequence of events will vary with the actions of the opposing force (OPFOR) and battalion commander's training objectives. The company commander will modify the sequence of events through his selection of primary and supporting events to meet his specific training objectives.

2. **Interface**.

   a. This FTX supports the higher headquarters FTX 07-1-E0001, Conduct Combat Operations.

   b. This FTX is supported by (STX numbers and titles are examples ONLY):

      (1) STX 07-3-E0001, Conduct an Attack.

      (2) STX 07-3-E0002, Conduct a Defense.

      (3) STX 07-3-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.

      (4) STX 07-3-E0007, Conduct a Movement to Contact.

      (5) STX 07-3-E0008, Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment.

      (6) STX 07-3-E0017, Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire.

3. **Training Enhancers**. In preparing the company to conduct an FTX, the commander and subordinate leaders must first assess soldier, leader, and unit proficiency in accomplishing METL tasks. This assessment will provide the basis to identify areas on which to concentrate future training. Since this is a high-cost exercise, extensive planning and preparation are required to ensure the exercise training objectives are met. Use the same personnel for OPFOR controllers and OPFOR in both the practice exercises and for the actual FTX. The commander and subordinate leaders can develop and conduct the needed training to attain proficiency in designated areas before the FTX.

   a. General tips for training.

      (1) Conduct AARs, throughout the exercise, which focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.

      (2) Include normal attachments and DS elements (field artillery, engineers).

      (3) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.

      (4) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.

      (5) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPW).

(6) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).

(7) Ensure that personnel are familiar with the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) that relate to the exercise.

(8) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

b. Pre-exercise activities as follows:

(1) MAPEXs combined with sand table exercises that match the terrain to be used during the FTX.

(2) TEWT and or terrain walk.

(3) Communications exercise.

(4) Applicable STX.

c. Exercise instructions.

(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.

(2) Execute to standard the tasks that support this FTX.

(3) Ensure the size of the OPFOR element facing the unit is supportable and doctrinally correct.

(4) MILES should be used when feasible.

(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.

(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.

(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated.

(8) Start the exercise when the evaluated unit receives the warning order. End the exercise after the evaluated unit has conducted consolidation and reorganization.

(9) Conduct this exercise under all environmental conditions; during periods of daylight and limited visibility; and under the threat of NBC attacks, air and ground force attacks, indirect fire attacks, and EW attacks.

d. Scenario. Your BN (1-25 IN [M]) is conducting combat operations in the Beta Republic as part of a larger force of the 1st Bde. The Beta republic has a well-trained combat force that consists of ground forces. The enemy possesses biological and chemical weapons and may have nuclear capability. Hostilities have been on going for six months. For the most part, the civilian population is in favor of military actions by the US and its allies.

e.   Table 4-4 is an example table that lists the sequence, event, and associated time for the exercise.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Administrative Preparations	Pre FTX
2	Receive Warning Order	1 hr
3	Plan Operations	4 hr
4	Prepare OPLAN	1 hr
5	Develop Road Movement Order	40 min
6	Develop Occupation, Internal Support, and Defense Plans	1 hr 15 min
7	Intermediate AAR	1 hr
8	Conduct Tactical Movement	2 hrs
9	Conduct a Movement to Contact	6 hrs
10	Intermediate AAR	1 hr
11	Conduct an Attack	6 hrs
12	Conduct Consolidation	30 min
13	Conduct Reorganization	1 hr
14	Intermediate AAR	1 hr
15	Conduct a Defense	24 hrs
16	Final AAR	3 hrs

Total Time: <u>53 hrs 25 min</u>

NOTES:
   1. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.
   2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event varies based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit personnel.

Table 4-4. Example sequence, events, and associated time.

4.   **General Situation**. 1st Bde continues to conduct combat operations against organized terrorist forces loyal to insurgent leader Bashayev in the Beta Republic. At D+ 17, 1st Bde began its attack with two battalions abreast to seize the APOD located vicinity of Olympia Village in the Beta Republic.

5.   **Special Situation**. Your BN (1-25 IN [M]) has received an OPORD that directs it to conduct combat operations to locate a bypassed enemy company and, on order, destroy it. The BN is given a "be prepared" mission to defend. The CO issues an OPORD. (See Appendix B.)

6.   **Support Requirements**. The support requirements for the FTX are the consolidated requirements for the battalion headquarters and all its subordinate elements. Support requirements include the following:

a.   One hundred percent of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.

b.   Required trainers or evaluators. When conducting a company-level internal training exercise, the commander, executive officer (XO), platoon leaders, and squad leaders are the trainers and or evaluators. However, additional personnel may be needed from the battalion. Each evaluator should be supported by an evaluation plan that guides his actions during the exercise and

supports the battalion commander's overall evaluation plan. Evaluators must position themselves so they can monitor all unit activities, actions, and communications.

c.   Vehicles and communications support for evaluators and OPFOR.

d.   Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications and medical personnel support.

e.   Classes of supply I through V, VIII, and IX in sufficient quantities to support the FTX (friendly, evaluator, and OPFOR).

f.   Company-size forces should oppose maneuver battalions. Platoon-sized forces should oppose maneuver companies. A reinforced squad can support special events such as ambushes. The OPFOR should be equipped with vehicles that realistically simulate enemy mobility capabilities. Ideally, the OPFOR will be equipped with modification kits that suggest the appearance and silhouette of enemy combat equipment.

g.   A training area large enough to support battalion maneuver is required.

7.   **Training and Evaluation Outlines**. The T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-5 is an example list of T&EOs. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in Chapter 5 of this MTP.

Task	Task Number
Conduct Troop-leading Procedures	07-1-5036
Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit	07-1-1099
Conduct Tactical Movement	07-1-1270
Conduct a Movement to Contact	07-1-1090
Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance	07-1-2009
Conduct an Attack	07-1-1009
Employ Protective Obstacles	07-1-1315
Conduct a Defense	07-1-1054
Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization	07-1-5009

Table 4-5. Training and evaluation outlines.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON STX

Support Battalion Attack by Performing Area Reconnaissance

7-3-E0001

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this STX is to train and or evaluate the reconnaissance platoon in the support of the battalion attack. It trains and or evaluates the unit's ability to plan, prepare, execute, and assess operations. (STX numbers and titles are examples ONLY)

2. **Interface**.

    a. This STX supports the higher headquarters FTX 07-1-E0001, Conduct Combat Operations.

    b. This STX is supported by:

        (1) Battle Drill 2: React to Contact (ARTEP 7-8-Drill)

        (2) Battle Drill 3: Break Contact (ARTEP 7-8-Drill)

        (3) Battle Drill 4: React to Ambush (ARTEP 7-8-Drill)

3. **Training**.

    a. General tips for training.

        (1) Conduct AARs, throughout the exercise that focuses on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.

        (2) Include normal attachments and DS elements (field artillery, engineers).

        (3) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.

        (4) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.

        (5) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPW).

        (6) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).

        (7) Ensure that platoon personnel are familiar with the platoon's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) that relate to the exercise.

        (8) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

    b. Pre-exercise activities as follows:

        • MAPEXs combined with sand table exercises that match the terrain to be used during the STX.

    c. Exercise instructions.

        (1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.

        (2) The tasks that support this STX must be executed to standard.

(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.

(4) MILES should be used when feasible.

(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.

(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.

(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated.

(8) Start the exercise when the evaluated unit receives the WARNO. End the exercise when the evaluated unit has conducted consolidation and reorganization.

(9) Conduct this exercise under all environmental conditions; during periods of daylight and limited visibility; and under the threat of NBC attacks, air and ground force attacks, indirect fire attacks, and EW attacks.

d. Scenario. The reconnaissance platoon is conducting operations as part of 1-25 IN, in the Alpha Republic. Forces loyal to insurgent leader Bashayev who are occupying positions in critical areas in the Alpha Republic oppose the platoon. These forces are supporting terrorist activity throughout the highland mountain area and have recently been linked to an unidentified international terrorist group.

4. **General Situation**. The battalion is occupying an assembly area as part of the brigade. The battalion is preparing to perform an attack against an enemy threat with at least 25 enemy personnel. The battalion commander has given your platoon the mission to to conduct a reconnaissance on OBJ RED VIC of _____, and report enemy strengths and weaknesses. Coordinates for the objective area and the start time for the operation are provided in the OPORD. (See Appendix B.) Enemy contact is likely.

5. **Special Situation**. The battalion is preparing to attack the objective. Your platoon receives a FRAGO, Figure 4-1 for the attack. (The FRAGO is an example ONLY).

FRAGMENTARY ORDER. 01

References. OPORD 01.

Map Series. No change to OPORD.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

1. **SITUATION.**

Enemy forces. 1-25 IN (M) is opposed by an enemy threat of approximately 25 terrorists loyal to insurgent leader Bashayev.

Friendly forces. No change to OPORD.

2. **MISSION.** 1-25 IN (M) attacks to seize Objective (name) (grid) NLT (date/time group) to restore order to the local area and return control of the southeastern portion of OBJ ___ to host nation authorities.

3. **EXECUTION.**

Intent. We must rapidly seize OBJ ___ for the BDE to maintain the momentum of its attack while allowing the BDE freedom of movement in the Eastern portion of the BDE zone. We will conduct the mission using two platoons abreast and one platoon providing support. The end-state will be the penetration of OBJ ___ and facilitation of the forward passage of lines of 2-67 IN (M) with the Co postured to continue the support of the BN main effort to the East. I will accept risk in that 1/B/1-25 IN (M) penetrates OBJ ___ and control of BLDGs 2 and 3.

   a. Concept of operation.

      (1) Maneuver. 1-25 IN (M) conducts an attack NLT _____ to secure OBJs (name) and (name) in order to defeat elements of an enemy terrorist force. C/1-25 (M) is designated as the breaching force to secure OBJ (name). B/1-25 IN, as the assault force, will conduct the main attack along Axis (name) and Axis (name) to secure OBJ (name). A/1-25 as the support force will infiltrate along Axis (name) to SBF position (name).

      (2) Fires. No indirect fires prior to (date, time) without BN approval. Priority of fires is initially to B/1-25 IN shift to A/1-25 IN, on order.

      (3) Counter-air operations. No change to OPORD.

      (4) Intelligence. No change to OPORD.

      (5) Electronic warfare. No change to OPORD.

      (6) Engineer. Priority is to B /1-25 IN then to A/1-25 IN.

   b. Tasks to maneuver units.

Figure 4-1. Example of a fragmentary order.

FRAGMENTARY ORDER.   01 (**continued**)

    (1)   A/1-25 IN.

      (a)   Move to and occupy SBF (name) NLT _____. Be prepared to provide supporting fires on OBJ (name). Shift fires on order.

      (b) Report occupation of SBF (name).

    (2)   B/1-25 IN.

      (a) Coordinate with C/1-25 IN for location and passage of breaching lanes along PL (name).

      (b) Occupy assault position (name) NLT____. If undetected, begin attack on order.

      (c) Report occupation of assault position.

    (3)   C/1-25 IN.

      (a) Occupy assault position (name) NLT ____. If undetected, begin attack on order.

      (b) Report occupation of assault position.

4.   **SERVICE SUPPORT.** No change to OPORD.

5.   **COMMAND AND SIGNAL.**

  a. Command. Co main CP located VIC_____, on order moves to _____.

  b. Signal. SOI index Alpha in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

                            _____
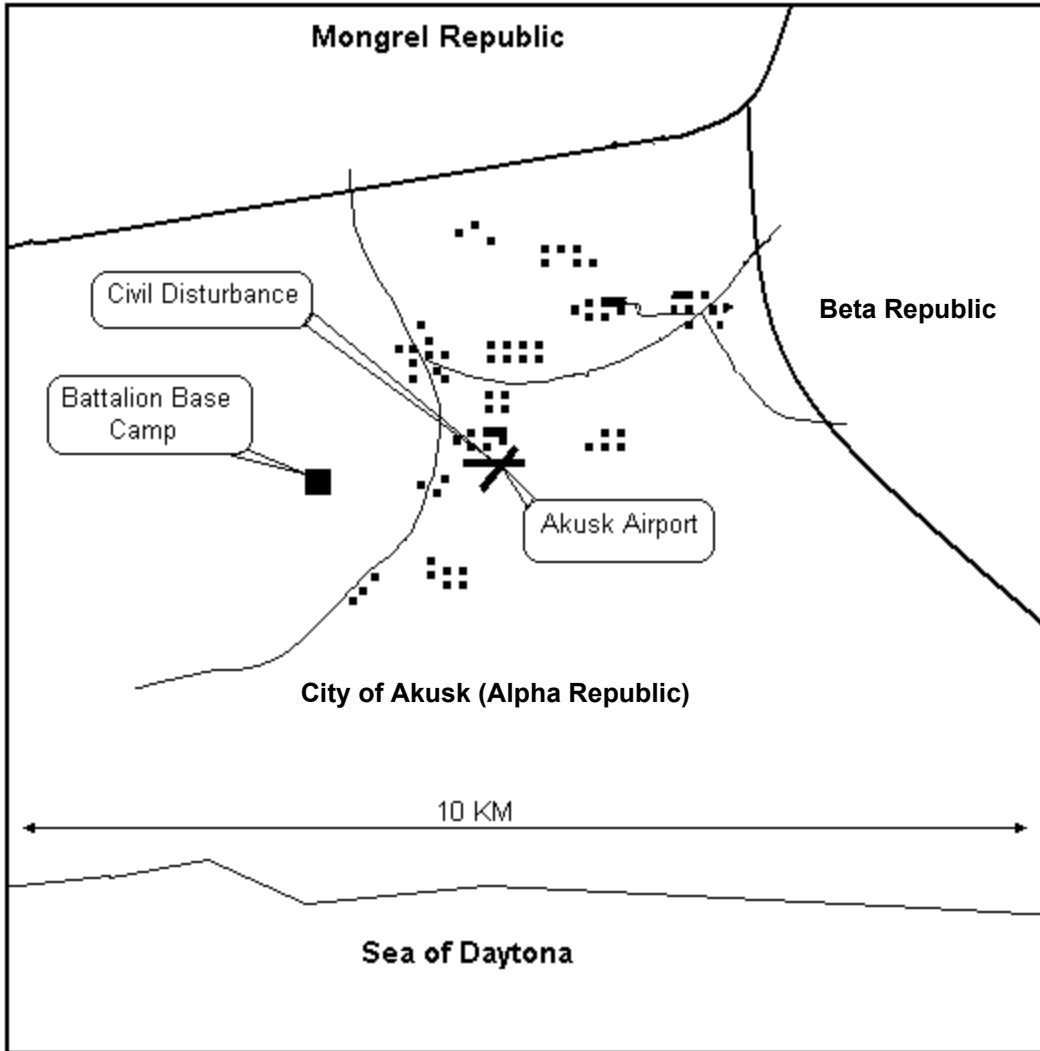   Commander

---

Figure 4-1. Example of a fragmentary (continued).

6. **Support Requirements**. The support requirements for the STX are the consolidated requirements for the platoon plus attachments. Table 4-6 is a sample support requirements list.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical.	
b. OPFOR.	
Equipment:	
a. 100 percent of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. MILES equipment:	
(1) M4 system.	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240B machine gun system.	1 per M240B (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns.	3 each (2 each for evaluators, 1 each for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture.	3 each (2 each for evaluators, 1 each for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (Platoon, OPFOR, other support personnel.)	
a. Class I	
(1) MRE.	3 each meals per soldier per day
(2) Potable water.	1 each 400G water trailer
b. Class III. (As required.)	
c. Class V	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each M249
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) 7.62 mm (DODIC) A111	600 rds for each M240B
(4) 40 mm dummy (DODIC) B375	1 each per MK 19
(5) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(6) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 each per rifleman
(7) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878	4 each per rifleman
(8) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594	24 per platoon
(9) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601	24 per platoon
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-6. Example of support requirements list.

7.   **Training and Evaluation Outlines**. T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-7 is a list of T&EOs to be trained and or evaluated during the STX. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in Chapter 5 of this MTP.

Task	Task Number
Conduct Troop-leading Procedures	07-3-5036
Conduct a Passage Of Lines As Passing Unit	07-3-1099
Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted)	07-3-1270
Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance	07-3-2009
Conduct a Deliberate Attack	07-3-1009
Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization	07-3-2009

Table 4-7. T&EOs.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON STX

Conduct Security Operations in a Stability Environment

7-3-E0008

1. **Objective**. Within the context of this MTP, the primary objective of this STX is to train and or evaluate the platoon in the conduct of stability operations. It trains and or evaluates the unit's ability to plan, prepare, execute, and assess operations. (STX numbers and titles are examples ONLY).

2. **Interface**.

   a. This STX supports the higher headquarters FTX 07-1-E0005, Conduct Stability Operations.

   b. This STX is supported by:

   (1) STX 07-3-E0003, Conduct a Reconnaissance.

   (2) STX 07-3-E0010, Process Captured Documents and Equipment.

   (3) STX 07-3-E0015, Establish a Checkpoint.

   (4) STX 07-3-E0016, Conduct a Presence Patrol.

   (5) STX 07-3-E0022, Establish an Observation Post.

   (6) STX 07-3-E0023, React to a Civil Disturbance.

   (7) STX 07-3-E0025, Secure Civilians During Operations.

3. **Training**.

   a. General Tips for Training.

   (1) Conduct AARs, throughout the exercise that focus on strengths, weaknesses, and safety.

   (2) Include normal attachments and DS elements (field artillery, engineers).

   (3) Ensure the OPFOR is trained in enemy tactics and doctrine.

   (4) Include OPFOR personnel in AARs.

   (5) Use trained personnel to act as enemy prisoners of war (EPW).

   (6) Integrate nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and electronic warfare (EW).

   (7) Ensure that platoon personnel are familiar with the platoon's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) that relate to the exercise.

   (8) Review soldier familiarity with the training environment.

   b. Pre-exercise activities as follows:

   - MAPEXs combined with sand table exercises that match the terrain to be used during the STX.

c. Exercise instructions.

(1) Perform this exercise at full speed after performing building-block training (individual training and drills) to reach the "run" level of execution.

(2) The tasks that support this STX must be executed to standard.

(3) The size of the OPFOR element facing the unit must be supportable and doctrinally correct.

(4) MILES should be used when feasible.

(5) Ensure that the conditions set for the exercise are realistic.

(6) Except for MILES or appropriate simulation devices, use only TOE equipment or authorized replacements.

(7) Use controllers and or evaluators that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the specific tasks to be evaluated.

(8) Start the exercise when the evaluated unit receives the WARNO. End the exercise when the evaluated unit has conducted consolidation and reorganization.

(9) Conduct this exercise under all environmental conditions; during periods of daylight and limited visibility; and under the threat of NBC attacks, air and ground force attacks, indirect fire attacks, and EW attacks.

d. Sample scenario.

(1) Summary of the enemy situation.

(a) Background. The United States has a treaty agreement with the Alpha Republic that declares the US intent to support any newly elected democratic government with both economic and military aid. In a recent election, the citizens of Alpha turned out the leadership of the Alpha Patriotic Front (APF) by electing a new Prime Minister and cabinet pledging democratic reform within the country. The election, monitored by international observers, was very close with the winner managing only 53 percent of the popular vote. As a result, disgruntled supporters of the losing party have taken to the streets in various cities throughout the country. Some elements of the APF have refused to accept the election results and have threatened violence if a new election is not held within one month. Other factions within the country are politically, ethnically, and religiously allied with neighboring Beta Republic whose totalitarian regime had been strongly influencing the APF during the past decade. The government of Beta worked in vain to prevent the election of the democratic government now in power—a government it deemed to be more aligned with western democratic nations and far less favorable to Beta interests.

(b) The Alpha and Beta Republics have been belligerents for almost 200 years, actually going to war about 85 years ago. While the two countries have many citizens who share a common religion and ethnic background, the governments of the two emerging nations have chosen different economic and social paths. The current border between the two countries, set by international agreement and arbitration after the last war in 1915, has continued to be a source of conflict and disagreement for more than 85 years. The Mongrel Republic, the country bordering the Alpha Republic on the north, has generally remained neutral during past disagreements between Alpha and Beta, but they have

made no secret of their desire to possess a critical natural resource available only in northeast Alpha.

(c) Belligerent Forces:

- Alpha: Alpha Army; paramilitary forces; and religious, political, and other factions.
- Beta: Beta Army and paramilitary and terrorist forces.

(d) Composition: The Alpha Army is at 50 percent strength. The Beta Army is at 80 percent strength. The paramilitary forces from both countries operate without a clearly defined order of battle but can be expected to fight in squad to platoon-size groups. Paramilitary forces are not well armed and normally operate dismounted but occasionally employ modified civilian vehicles armed with small arms.

(e) Recent Activities: Paramilitary forces from Alpha threatened that a defeat of the APF in the recent election might trigger wide-scale violence and the use of a biological agent to poison the water supply throughout the country.

(2) Concept. The battalion will conduct any or all of the following tasks, on order (O/O), to establish and maintain stability in the area of operations (AO).

(a) Conduct intelligence-gathering activities.

(b) Establish a reserve force to respond to sites of civil disturbance.

(c) Man observation posts (OPs).

(d) Man checkpoints and or roadblocks.

(e) Conduct patrols.

(f) Provide escorts for military and or civilian movements as required.

(g) Secure selected sites (for example, voting sites, refugee camps, schools, churches).

(h) Enforce curfews.

(i) Stabilize areas that have escalating tension.

(j) Open and secure routes as required.

(k) Conduct weapons site inspections as required.

4. **General Situation**. The battalion is conducting operations independently or as part of the 1st Brigade. The battalion is occupying a base camp 2 kms west of the Akusk Airport in the Alpha Republic. Base camp security has been established. The battalion has been given an on order (O/O) missions to conduct security operations in the area of operations (AO). Local populous and factions may or may not be cooperative.

5. **Special Situation**. Your platoon has been designated as the reserve force. The platoon has rehearsed possible contingency operations required of the reserve force. Your platoon receives a Bn FRAGO to react to a civil disturbance. (See Figures 4-3 and 4-4.)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER. 01

References. OPORD 01.

Map Series. No change to OPORD.

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

1. **SITUATION.**

    a. Enemy forces.

        (1) Political and other factions.

 2.   **MISSION.** 1-25 IN (M) reacts to a civil disturbance NLT _____ near the Northern perimeter fence of the Akusk Airport (grid) to establish order and detain known belligerence participants and activities.

 3. **EXECUTION.** Per TSOP.

    4. **SERVICE SUPPORT.** Per TSOP.

    5. **COMMAND AND SIGNAL.** BN main CP currently located at base camp.

    ACKNOWLEDGE.

                             _____
                             Commander

Figure 4-3. Example of a fragmentary order.

Figure 4-4. Example of a map of the area of operations.

6. **Support Requirements**. The support requirements for the STX are the consolidated requirements for the company plus attachments.

SAMPLE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
Personnel:	
a. Medical.	
b. OPFOR.	
Equipment:	
a. 100 percent of TOE equipment readiness code (ERC) A items.	
b. MILES equipment:	
(1) M4 system.	1 per M4 (include OPFOR)
(2) M240B machine gun system.	1 per M240B (include OPFOR)
(3) Controller guns.	3 each (2 each for evaluators, 1 each for OPFOR)
(4) Small arms alignment fixture.	3 each (2 each for evaluators, 1 each for OPFOR)
c. Vehicles and communications support for OPFOR.	
d. Designated medical evacuation vehicles with communications.	
Supply: (platoon, OPFOR, other support personnel).	
a.Class I.	
(1) MRE.	3 each meals per soldier per day.
(2) Potable water.	1 each 400 gallons water trailer.
b. Class III. (As required.)	
c. Class V.	
(1) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A075	600 rds for each M249
(2) 5.56 mm (DODIC) A080	120 rds for each rifle
(3) Simulator, Launching TOE (DODIC) L592	1 each per TOW
(4) 40 mm practice (DODIC) B480	Per TSOP for each M203
(5) Body practice hand grenade (DODIC) G811	4 each per rifleman
(6) Fuze hand grenade practice M228 (DODIC) G878.	4 each per rifleman
(7) Simulator, projectile (DODIC) L594.	24 per platoon
(8) Simulator, hand grenade (DODIC) L601.	24 per platoon
Maneuver Area: Training area Alpha	

Table 4-10. Example of consolidated support requirements.

7. **Training and Evaluation Outlines.** T&EOs used in evaluating the training exercise are listed in the sequence they will occur during the exercise. Table 4-11 is an example list of T&EOs. Evaluators assess planning, preparation, and execution of tasks using the standards published in Chapter 5 of this MTP.

Task	Task Number
Conduct Troop-leading Procedures	07-3-5036
Prepare for Combat	07-3-5081
Conduct a Rehearsal	07-3-5000
React to a Civil Disturbance	07-3-1396
Secure Civilians During Operations	07-3-4036
Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization	07-3-5009

Table 4-11. Example list of training and evaluation outlines.

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in a CPX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Figure 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. *Element*. This identifies the unit or unit elements that performs the task.

b. *Task*. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. *References*. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

d. *Iteration*. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. *Commander/Leader Assessment*. This assessment is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

   (1) *T--Trained*. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

   (2) *P--Needs practice*. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

   (3) *U--Untrained*. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. *Condition*. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. *Task Standard*.

   (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and understood by every soldier.

   (2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the

METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. *Task Steps and Performance Measures*. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. *GO/NO-GO Column*. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. *Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block*. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. *Supporting Individual Tasks*. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task numbers, and task title.

l. *Supporting Collective Tasks*. This is a clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (for example, task) which requires organized or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission.

m. *Opposing Force Standards*. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished--not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. <u>Use</u>. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as a CPX or an FTX.

Figure 5-1. List of training and evaluation outlines.

Figure 5-1. List of training and evaluation outlines (continued).

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2000)

(<u>FM 7-92</u>)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 5-170)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)		

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a route reconnaissance to obtain detailed information about the route and all adjacent terrain. The start point (SP), release point (RP), platoon boundaries, phase lines (PLs), lines of departure (LDs), and a limit of advance (LOA) or reconnaissance objective are specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the route reconnaissance in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. All specified information is collected and reported to higher HQ as required. The platoon completes the reconnaissance without being detected. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader determines the requirements for the reconnaissance. a. Verifies requirements with the company commander and battalion staff as necessary, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative rally points, contact points, checkpoints, and PL as required.
        (2) Identifies tentative support by fire and assault positions, if applicable.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
        (5) Designates boundaries, an LD, and an LOA.
        (6) Places contact points at the intersections of phase lines and boundaries and any other places he wants physical contact and coordination between his reconnaissance sections.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
c. Coordinates with the units patrolling in the adjacent areas using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
d. Coordinates indirect fires to support the platoon's scheme of maneuver.		
e. Selects a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).		
f. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions including ROE and ROI.		
6. The platoon rehearses.		
* 7. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
8. The platoon enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
9. The platoon moves tactically to the LD.		
a. Uses different covered and concealed routes.		
b. Maintains security during movement.		
c. Deploys sections abreast across the LD.		
10. The platoon moves along the route.		
a. Uses the formation specified in the order or as specified by platoon leader.		
b. Uses the appropriate technique of movement, adjusting the technique as required by factors of METT-TC.		
(1) Traveling overwatch when enemy contact is possible.		
(2) Bounding overwatch, ensuring all elements bound within teams, when enemy contact is expected.		
11. The platoon conducts the reconnaissance.		
a. Determines trafficability of the route.		
(1) Identifies the available space in which a force can maneuver without being forced to bunch up due to obstacles (reported in meters). The size of trees and the density of forests are reported due to the effect on vehicle movement.		
b. Reconnoiters terrain that dominates the route.		
c. Reconnoiters all lateral routes.		
d. Identifies aspects of adjacent terrain from both the friendly and enemy points of view.		
e. Reconnoiters all built-up areas along the route.		
(1) Locates a bypass around built-up areas, obstacles, restrictions, and contaminated areas.		
f. Inspects and classifies all bridges on the route, within their capability.		
g. Reconnoiters all defiles along the route.		
h. Locates minefields and other obstacles along the route		
i. Locates fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.		
(1) Landing zones and pickup zones.		
(2) Locations along the route that provide good cover and concealment.		
(3) Observation and fields of fire along the route and adjacent terrain.		
o. Reconnoiters intersecting routes beyond direct fire range.		
p. Determines road width of constrictions (bridges, tunnels, and so forth) with width and lengths of the traveled ways in meters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Underpass limitations with limiting heights and widths in meters.
      (2) Bridge bypasses classified as easy, difficult, or impossible.
      (3) Civil or military road numbers or other designations.
      (4) Locations of fords, ferries, and tunnels, including limiting information.
 	
12. The reconnaissance and security elements conduct withdrawal and disseminate information.
    a. Secure enemy prisoners of war as required.
    b. Evacuate casualties.
    c. Return to the objective rally point or to a rally point.
    d. Consolidate and reorganize as necessary.
    e. Consolidate gathered information.
    f. Report information of immediate effect to higher HQ using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    f. Provide gathered information to designated recorders.
    g. Disseminate gathered information to all platoon members through the squad leaders at the ORP, or moves to another position at least one terrain feature away to disseminate information.
 	
13. The platoon moves tactically to designated debriefing site.
    a. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
*14. The platoon leader submits the route reconnaissance overlay using FBCB2, or other tactical means.
    a. Includes required information.
        (1) Two grid references.
        (2) Magnetic north arrow.
        (3) Route drawn to scale.
        (4) Title block.
        (5) Route classification formula.
    b. Includes additional information as directed.
        (1) All restrictions to the traffic flow, to include bypass capability and classification for all restrictive passages.
        (2) Road curves having a radius less than 45 meters.
        (3) Steep grades with their maximum gradients.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

    "*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5063	Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2009)

(FM 7-92)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-55)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher HQ and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an area or zone reconnaissance to obtain detailed information about the specified location and surrounding area. Coordinates for the designated area or zone and the start time are provided. Enemy contact is likely. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the area reconnaissance in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. All specified information is collected and reported to higher HQ as required. The platoon leader selects a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC). The platoon reconnoiters all specified terrain within the area or zone. The platoon completes the reconnaissance without being detected. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader determines the requirements for the reconnaissance. a. Verifies requirements with the company commander and battalion staff as necessary, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative objective rally points (ORPs), reconnaissance routes, rally points, contact points, and phase lines as required.
        (2) Identifies tentative support by fire and assault positions, if applicable.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Identifies routes to and from the ORP and objective as appropriate.
        (5) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
        (6) Encloses the specified area within a platoon zone.
            (a) Designates boundaries, a line of departure (LD), and a limit of advance (LOA).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(7) Places contact points at the intersections of phase lines and boundaries and any other places he wants physical contact and coordination between his reconnaissance sections. b. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
* 5. The platoon leader coordinates with the units patrolling in the adjacent areas using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 6. The platoon leader coordinates indirect fires to support the platoon's scheme of maneuver.		
* 7. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions including ROE and ROI.		
9. The platoon rehearses.		
*10. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

11. The platoon moves tactically to the LD.
  a. Enters way points for route, ORP, LD, LOA, contact points, and objective into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment, if applicable.
    (1) Uses different covered and concealed routes to and from the area or zone.
  b. Maintains security during movement.
  c. Deploys sections abreast across the LD.		

12. The platoon moves tactically from the LD to the ORP.		

13. The platoon conducts reconnaissance of and occupies the ORP.
  a. Establishes and maintains security at the ORP.
    (1) Positions other security teams as required on likely enemy avenues of approach into the objective area.		

14. The platoon conducts an AREA reconnaissance from the ORP.
  a. Reconnoiters the objective.
    (1) Issues a contingency plan before departure the ORP.
    (2) Pinpoints the objective.
    (3) Locates observation or surveillance positions, routes, and security positions.
    (4) Determines or confirms the enemy situation in the objective area.
    (5) Locates enemy observation posts.
    (6) Determines enemy security status and activity.
    (7) Designates the release point and the positions for the reconnaissance and security elements.
  b. The platoon conducts actions at the objective.
    (1) Uses surveillance or vantage points.
    (2) Maintains communications with the platoon throughout the reconnaissance using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    (3) Selects one of the following reconnaissance techniques based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
     (a) Conducts reconnaissance by short-range observation and surveillance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(b) Conducts reconnaissance by long-range observation and surveillance.
 	
15. The platoon conducts a ZONE reconnaissance from the ORP.
    a. Uses the designated method along routes.
      (1) Fan method.
      (2) Converging routes method.
      (3) Successive sectors method.
    b. Maintains communications with the platoon throughout the reconnaissance using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    c. Gathers all information based on priority intelligence requirements IAW the OPORD.
    d. Continues until all assigned areas are reconnoitered.
 	
16. Reconnaissance and security elements conduct withdrawal and disseminate information.
    a. Secure enemy prisoners of war as required.
    b. Evacuate casualties.
    c. Return to the ORP or to a rally point.
    d. Consolidate and reorganize as necessary.
    e. Consolidate gathered information.
    f. Provide gathered information to designated recorders.
    g. Disseminate gathered information to all platoon members through the squad leaders at the ORP, or moves to another position at least one terrain feature away to disseminate information.
    h. Report information of immediate effect to higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
17. The platoon reports to the designated debriefing area.
    a. Generates digital or conventional reconnaissance reports or overlays IAW TSOP.
    b. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2018)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-5)
(FM 101-5)	(FM 101-5-1)	(FM 101-5-2)
(FM 20-3)	(FM 20-32)	(FM 21-10)
(FM 21-10-1)	(FM 21-11)	(FM 21-26)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 23-23)	(FM 23-25)
(FM 23-27)	(FM 23-31)	(FM 23-34)
(FM 23-37)	(FM 23-65)	(FM 23-67)
(FM 24-1)	(FM 24-18)	(FM 24-19)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 25-100)
(FM 25-101)	(FM 27-1)	(FM 3-100)
(FM 3-22.68)	(FM 3-3)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 3-7)	(FM 5-34)
(FM 55-15)	(FM 7-10)	(FM 7-20)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-91)
(FM 7-92)	(FM 90-10(HTF))	(FM 90-10-1)
(FM 90-13)	(FM 90-2)	(FM 90-4)
(FM 9-43-1)	(FM 9-43-2)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher HQ and is required to or decides to establish a permanent or temporary observation post (OP) to monitor a specific area, point, or activity. The OP is established at the location and time specified if directed by higher. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes and begins operation of the observation post (OP) in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon selects the site that provides cover and concealment, determines the area to be observed, establishes communications, determines manning requirements, and provides all-round security. The platoon detects and reports all activity specified in the order. The platoon complies with the ROE, mission instructions, higher headquarters and other special orders.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: If an OP is established in a stability environment, the same planning is required. However, they are normally overt and deliberately constructed.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative OP locations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(2) Identifies tentative security and support by fire as appropriate.
(3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
(4) Identifies routes to and from OP.
(5) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
b. Determines appropriate manning level for either continuous or periodic operation.
c. Determines number of areas requiring observation (day and night).
d. Identifies required report formats.
e. Identifies special equipment requirements for the OPs based on mission requirements.
f. Plans for continuous communications between OPs.
g. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
h. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
i. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
j. Develops a priority of work for the OP.
    (1) Calculates the amount of time soldiers can maintain vigilant observation before effectiveness is impaired by fatigue.
k. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.
l. Coordinates details of reserve force employment with the reserve force commander, if applicable. At a minimum, the platoon leader--
    (1) Confirms reserve force radio frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
    (2) Identifies reserve force linkup points for each OP.
    (3) Confirms linkup procedures.
    (4) Confirms battle handover procedures.
    (5) Confirms procedures for transfer of information.
m. Ensures OP personnel have the following equipment, supplies, and information:
    (1) Ensures OPs are equipped with observation equipment to include:
        (a) Binoculars.
        (b) Telescope.
        (c) Mini-eyesafe laser infrared observation set.
        (d) Thermal image intensifier.
        (e) Night vision devices.
        (f) Electronic target acquisition devices, if available. [Ground surveillance radar, platoon early warning sensors, and so forth.]
    (2) Ensures OPs are equipped with precision lightweight global positioning system.
    (3) Ensures OPs are equipped with camera, if appropriate.
    (4) Ensures OPs are issued a compass and protractor.
    (5) Ensures OPs are equipped with communications equipment.
    (6) Ensures OPs are equipped with construction equipment, if required and available.
    (7) Ensures OPs are equipped with power generation equipment for illumination and communications equipment, if necessary.
    (8) Ensures OPs are issued barrier material.
    (9) Ensures OPs are issued early warning pyrotechnics.
    (10) Ensures OP personnel understand required report formats.
    (11) Ensures OPs are issued TSOP or TSOP-extract that delineates responsibilities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
n. Disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 4. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
5. The platoon conducts rehearsals with emphasis on the following: a. Rehearses movement to OP site. b. Rehearses occupying an OP site. c. Rehearses relief/shift change. d. Rehearses evacuation of the OP under attack. e. Rehearses casualty evacuation. f. Rehearses actions on contact. g. Rehearses reserve force linkup.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs as necessary to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

7. The platoon moves to and conducts a hasty occupation of the OP.
a. Enters way points into position navigation equipment to aid navigation.
b. Conducts movement to the general location of the OP site.
c. Enters designated area in a visible and unprovocative manner, taking no action that can be interpreted as partial to any faction.
d. Reconnoiters the OP site.
   (1) Establishes all-round security.
   (2) Moves forward with designated personnel to check the OP site for mines, booby traps, and or hostile or civilian personnel.
   (3) Ensures sites provide unobstructed observation of the designated area specified in the operations order.
   (4) Selects positions for infantry squads/individuals.
   (5) Selects positions for vehicles (either at the OP site or in a concealed position in close proximity to the OP site), if applicable.
   (6) Verifies and updates intelligence information.
e. Conducts hasty occupation of OP.
f. Establishes communications with company command post (CP), platoon CP, and reserve force as appropriate.
g. Disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.
h. Maintains an overwatch/support element that will not become decisively engaged in a confrontation between personnel at the OP site and the observed element.
i. Reports OP establishment to higher HQ IAW ROE, mission instructions, higher HQ order, other special orders, or TSOP.		

8. The platoon constructs the OP. a. Constructs fighting positions. b. Constructs shelter/command bunker. c. Constructs observation tower (if required). d. Positions special surveillance equipment [ground surveillance radar, platoon early warning sensors, Q36, and so forth . e. Emplaces fence/concertina wire around the OP. f. Selects and constructs fuel and or ammunition storage area location (includes pre-detonation screen). g. Constructs dump site (if trash and waste are not evacuated). h. Constructs mess tent, sleep tent, and latrine areas as appropriate. i. Marks and clears helipad, if required. j. Improves position as time permits.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Note: Construction may not be required for hasty OPs established for limited duration to observe specific events.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader and or platoon sergeant organize operations.
    a. Designates shift leader, observers, recorder, and communications monitor.
    b. Rotates observers to ensure observers remain alert.
    c. Directs local security.
    d. Provides for routine duties (maintenance, cooking, facility improvement, and so forth) in shift rotation scheme.
    e. Designates shift duration to provide sufficient rest for observers.
    f. Monitors shift changes.
      (1) Ensures incoming shift demonstrates understanding of the mission and specific instructions.
      (2) Ensures equipment is in operating condition and spare parts and batteries are on hand IAW the unit's TSOP.
      (3) Verifies OP logbook for accuracy.
      (4) Exchanges information between outgoing shift leader and incoming shift leader on past activities and areas requiring continued observation.
      (5) Verifies accountability and functionality of all equipment.
      (6) Conducts radio and telephone operation checks.
 	
10. The platoon conducts OP operations.
    a. Maintains continuous communications with higher headquarters, reserve force, and other OPs.
    b. Employs minimum force necessary within ROE, mission instructions, higher headquarters order, and other special orders to accomplish its mission.
    c. Requests reserve force, if required.
    d. Employs the reserve force as part of the platoon or responds to orders of reserve force commander, depending on decision of the company commander.
    e. Maintains observation of assigned sector.
    f. Identifies activity in sector.
    g. Maintains local security.
    h. Reports activity IAW ROE, ROI, mission instructions, higher headquarters order, and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2027)

(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-19)	(FM 24-33)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 34-40-7)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and is experiencing radio frequency interference. Jamming of communications necessitates implementation of electronic warfare (EW). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon operates in an electronic warfare environment in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon recognizes the type of interference. The platoon acts to defeat the effects of jamming interference. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon troubleshoots and isolates to determine the nature of the interference. a. Detects internal equipment problems by disconnecting antenna. b. Investigates the possibility that interference is caused by nearby equipment, friendly communications, or atmospheric conditions. c. Identifies type of jamming signal based on type of emission and audio characteristics.		
3. The platoon recognizes electronic attack and implements electronic protection.		

4. The platoon uses countermeasures to enable communications to resume.
a. Continues to operate and does not disclose, in the clear, the effectiveness of the jamming.
b. Reduces transmission speed.
c. Increases transmitter power.
d. Relocates antenna. A directional antenna can be used.
e. Changes to alternate frequency when directed.
f. Uses alternate means of communications.
   (1) Land lines.
   (2) Courier.		

5. The platoon takes the following action to defeat imitative electronic devices. a. Authenticates as required by the signal operation instructions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Avoids acting on improperly authenticated messages. (Message is passed to addressee with the note "Not authenticated" or "Improperly authenticated".)
 	
 * 6. The platoon leader prepares and submits a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference report using the correct format.
      a. Contains, at a minimum:
         (1) Date and time.
         (2) Unit.
         (3) Interference.
         (4) Location.
         (5) On time.
         (6) Off time.
         (7) Effects.
         (8) Frequency.
         (9) Narrative.
        (10) Authentication.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Reconnoiter a Built-up Area (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2036)

(FM 100-55)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 17-98)
(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)	(FM 90-10(HTF))	(FM 90-10-1)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and receives an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to reconnoiter a built-up area. Primary intelligence requirements (PIR), information requirements (IR), special information requirements (SIR), and reporting instructions are provided. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reconnoiters the built-up area in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. All specified information is collected and reported to higher HQ as required. The platoon leader selects a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC). The platoon reconnoiters all specified terrain within the built-up area. The platoon completes the reconnaissance without being detected. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader determines the requirements for the reconnaissance. a. Verifies requirements with the company commander and battalion staff as necessary, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) analysis.
      (1) Determines if reconnaissance effort is subterranean.
    b. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
      (1) Identifies start point, rally points, reconnaissance routes, and phase lines as required.
      (2) Identifies security positions, if applicable.
      (3) Identifies the best approach route into and exit route out of the urban area.
      (4) Identifies surveillance positions within the urban area.
      (5) Identifies key terrain.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(6) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.		
(7) Identifies potential safe havens for enemy forces, such as--		
(a) Hospitals.		
(8) Identifies hazardous and or danger areas, such as--		
(a) Intersections.		
(9) Identifies major and or key terrain features, such as--		
(a) Bridges.		
(10) Identifies routes to and from rally points as appropriate.		
(11) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.		
(12) Designates boundaries and a line of departure.		
(13) Places contact points at the intersections of phase lines and boundaries and any other places he wants physical contact and coordination between his reconnaissance sections.		
c. Selects appropriate platoon organization, two or three teams, if not specified in the OPORD or FRAGO.		
d. Develops a sketch of the urban area showing the objective area and areas of concern.		
e. Plans for redundant communications that allows the platoon freedom of movement.		
f. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader coordinates with elements patrolling in adjacent areas.		
* 6. The platoon leader coordinates indirect fires to support the platoon's scheme of maneuver.		
* 7. The platoon leader selects a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance based on METT-TC factors.		
* 8. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, sketch of urban area, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 9. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions including ROE and ROI.		
10. The platoon rehearses.		
*11. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
12. The platoon moves to the start point and crosses the line of departure at the designated time and conducts a tactical movement to a designated rally point in the vicinity of the built-up area.		
a. Enters way points into position navigation equipment to aid navigation.		
b. Maintains security during movement.		
c. Halts mounted movement and dismounts far enough away from the built-up area so as not to alert the enemy force of its presence, if applicable.		
(1) Clears the area forward to establish visual contact with the built-up area from a distance as far away as practical.		
(a) Once secured, mounted elements are brought forward and occupy concealed positions to observe and cover dismounted operations.		
13. The platoon visually reconnoiters built-up area from maximum practical range for evidence of enemy forces (movement, antennas, fortification, rubble, and so forth).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Views the objective from several different positions, if possible, to provide maximum coverage.		
14. The platoon conducts the reconnaissance. a. Conducts reconnaissance MOUNTED. (1) Secures external equipment and weapons high enough on the vehicle to prevent locals from trying to snatch them. (2) Uses different entry and exit routes. (3) Uses moderate speeds (15 to 20 miles per hour). (4) Ensures the lead vehicle stops only to investigate those areas that pose a potential threat to the platoon. (5) Dismounts soldiers to provide security, when vehicles are required to stop. (6) Ensures mutual support and depth by maintaining constant observation among vehicles. (7) Maintains all-round security. (8) Maintains communications between mounted and dismounted elements. (9) Adjusts patrol routes and speed to promote deception and avoid repetitive patterns. (10) Moves through the built-up area undetected by enemy forces. (11) Collects intelligence information IAW the OPORD and or the commander's guidance. b. Conducts reconnaissance DISMOUNTED. (1) Positions Bradley fighting vehicles (BFVs) or infantry carrier vehicles (ICVs) to provide security for dismounted elements, if mechanized. (2) Moves in traveling overwatch to provide security and observes for signs of activity (rubble, spent shell casings, building damage, and so forth) while collecting required intelligence and information. (3) Clears into the built-up area under the cover of platoon vehicles, if applicable, using avenues that provide the best cover and concealment. Stealth is required to avoid detection and compromise of the mission. (4) Moves through the built-up area undetected by enemy forces. (5) Maintains communications between elements. (6) Collects intelligence information IAW the OPORD and or the commander's guidance.		
15. The platoon conducts subterranean reconnaissance. a. Team leader supervises reconnaissance. (1) Determines and or briefs recognition signals to prevent fratricide. (2) Organizes patrol to accomplish the mission and provide security. (a) Point man enters the subterranean area 10 minutes before the rest of the team follows to determine whether the air is safe to breathe and if movement is restricted. (3) Point man moves in front of team leader at a distance that attains necessary security (METT-TC dependent). (a) Other team members maintain 5-meter intervals. (4) Navigates and records data through the passage. (5) Posts two soldiers at the point of entry as security. (Call security forward as necessary to post them at subsequent locations).		
Note: If we call initial security forward to use them at subsequent locations (for example, a "fork" in the underground pipeline), on our way out we post rear security until we reach our initial point of entry.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(6) Assigns personnel to carry special equipment and or tools, such as a tool to open manhole covers.
  (a) Notes the azimuth and pace count of each turn he takes in the tunnel.
(7) Maintains communications between mounted and dismounted elements.
(8) Collects intelligence information IAW the OPORD and or the commander's guidance.
 	
16. The platoon leader submits SITREPs to higher headquarters as necessary.
 	
17. Designated personnel complete the following:
  a. Secure enemy prisoners of war as required.
  b. Evacuate casualties.
 	
18. The platoon withdraws to a designated rally point or area.
  a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
  b. Consolidates gathered information.
  c. Provides gathered information to designated recorders.
  d. Disseminates gathered information to all platoon members as necessary.
  e. Reports information of immediate effect to higher HQ.
 	
19. The platoon moves to the designated debriefing area.
  a. Generates digital and or conventional reconnaissance reports and or overlays.
  b. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1396	React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend a Building (07-OPFOR-0022)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has received an order to defend a building. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Automatic weapons, antiarmor systems, and indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends the building IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from isolating and entering the building. The OPFOR blocks or canalizes the enemy to destroy them or force them to withdraw. The OPFOR retains control of the designated building or counterattacks to regain and maintain control.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies.

The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-2054)

(<u>FM 101-5-2</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The platoon is required to report tactical information such as priority intelligence requirements (PIR) or platoon status. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reports tactical information in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon reports tactical information using secure means and the proper format.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader submits reports using FM or other tactical means.
    a. Consolidates and submits spot reports to higher headquarters using the acronym "SALUTE". (size, activity, location, unit and or uniform, time, and equipment).
      (1) Reports size: The number of personnel and equipment.
      (2) Reports activity: What is the enemy doing or the absence of enemy.
      (3) Reports location: Grid coordinates and direction and speed of movement (if moving).
      (4) Reports unit: As shown by patches, signs, markings, or uniforms.
      (5) Reports time: When the activity was observed.
      (6) Reports equipment: Describes or identifies all equipment.
    b. Reports using the most secure means available.
    c. Submits a situation report (SITREP) or other command required report IAW the OPORD, the TSOP, or guidance from higher HQ.
    d. Submits a nuclear, biological, and chemical 1 or 4 report (NBC 1 or NBC 4) using the correct format.
Note: The NBC 1 report should always include lines BRAVO (position of observer), DELTA (date time group of detonation), HOTEL (type of burst), and either CHARLIE (direction of attack from observer to include unit of measure) or FOXTROT (location of area attacked).
    e. Forwards reports using no more than two transmissions.		

3. The platoon updates reports as the situation changes.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-2027	Operate in an Electronic Warfare Environment (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1045)

(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has been ordered to bypass an obstacle, position, or enemy force to maintain the momentum of advance. The platoon is to avoid becoming decisively engaged. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the bypass in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), and or guidance from higher headquarters. The platoon conducts the bypass without being detected, without being delayed by the obstacle, or without becoming decisively engaged by the enemy force. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon encounters obstacle, position, or enemy force that it must attempt to bypass.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
      (1) Identifies bypass routes.
      (2) Identifies tentative security and support by fire positions.
      (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
      (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    c. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
      (1) Designates a fixing force to maintain contact with the enemy and assist the remainder of the platoon during the bypass.
    d. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		

* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 5. The platoon leader conducts reconnaissance.
    a. Enters way points into position navigation equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Determines nature of enemy or obstacle contact, including size, location, composition, and other factors.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Identifies bypass route that affords adequate cover and concealment and or intervening distance, preventing the enemy from effectively obstructing and or firing on the platoon.
d. Plans additional security measures, such as employment of screening or obscuring smoke.
e. Ensures bypass affords routes away from enemy positions, obstacles, and kill sacks.
f. Ensures that terrain along the bypass support the maneuver of platoon and the follow-on force.
Note: If the platoon does not locate a suitable bypass, the platoon leader sends a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander and prepares the platoon to take actions as directed.
g. Adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.
h. Disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal, time and situation permitting.
 	
8. The platoon conducts tactical movement or maneuver along the route or axis, focusing on the following considerations:
a. Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.
b. Uses the appropriate movement technique and formation.
c. Maintains proper weapons orientation to ensure 360-degree security.
d. Identifies and reacts to enemy forces along the route.
  (1) Executes appropriate drill.
  (2) Completes the following as necessary:
    (a) Bradley fighting vehicles (BFVs) or Infantry carrier vehicles (ICVs) suppress on the move.
    (b) Infantry remains mounted.
    (c) Calls for and adjusts indirect fire and smoke to screen movement past the enemy position.
    (d) Reports the size and the location of the enemy to the company commander, and the platoon continues the mission.
e. Avoids detection and or delay, if possible.
f. Avoids decisive engagement.
g. Marks bypass as required.
Note: Fixing element normally hands the enemy over to a supporting force (if applicable), the element then breaks contact, and rejoins the platoon.
 	
9. The platoon initiates the following when it cannot bypass an enemy force.
a. Establishes a base of fire to suppress the enemy and prevent him from repositioning any part of his force for use elsewhere.
  (1) Seeks covered positions for the vehicles and has the infantry squad to dismount.
  (2) Suppresses the enemy using direct fire.
b. Calls for and adjusts indirect fires to suppress the enemy.
c. Employs or calls for obscuring or screening smoke to facilitate the maneuver of the rest of the platoon.
d. Maneuvers, as necessary, to prevent becoming decisively engaged IAW the OPORD.
 	
10. After completion of the bypass, the platoon takes appropriate actions.
a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Reports completion and location of the bypass route to the company commander and adjacent platoons.
    d. Secures enemy prisoners of war as required.
    e. Treats and evacuates casualties.		

11. The platoon continues operations as directed.		
12. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

      "*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1072)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD)/fragmentary order (FRAGO) directing it to disengage and withdraw immediately from the enemy and reposition for another mission. The withdrawal may or may not be conducted under enemy pressure. Indirect fire support is available. The platoon is directed to designate a detachment left in contact (DLIC). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the withdrawal in accordance with (IAW) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon disengages and moves to a designated location where the enemy cannot observe or engage it with direct fire. The platoon leader designates a DLIC. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
   a. Makes an estimate of the situation and prepares a contingency plan to disengage.
   b. Indicates the method of disengagement.
      (1) Disengages gradually by thinning of lines (used when enemy pressure is close and heavy).
      (2) Disengages by sections/fire teams (when enemy pressure is so light thinning the lines is not necessary).
      (3) Disengages by squads (when enemy pressure is so light that disengaging by sections/teams is not required).
      (4) Designates a DLIC (detachment left In contact) (when withdrawal is not under enemy pressure).
   c. Determines the routes to be used during the disengagement, if time allows.
   d. Designates a remount point, if applicable.
   e. Coordinates with adjacent platoons, if necessary.		

4. The platoon leader notifies higher headquarters of intentions.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

7. The platoon disengages.
    a. Enters way points into positive navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Performs fire and movement to the rear.
        (1) Soldiers, fire teams, or squads not in contact or least heavily engaged withdraw first to provide overwatch of elements more heavily engaged.
          (a) A base of fire is formed to cover squads moving away from the enemy.
        (2) Each soldier, team, or squad withdraws to the rear, in turn, providing cover for the other elements.
Note: Once the platoon is disengaged, it moves as directed by the company commander.
    c. Repeats fire and movement until contact with the enemy is broken, the platoons pass through a higher level base-of-fire force, or the platoons are in position to resume their defense. (Squads get to their next position and provide a base of fire to cover the rearward movement of forward squads.)
    d. Makes maximum use of the terrain to cover rearward movement.
        (1) Squads back out of position and move, keeping a terrain feature between them and the enemy. (Mounted or dismounted.)
 	
* 8. The platoon leader completes disengagement actions.
    a. Sends situation report (SITREP) to the company commander indicating size, composition, and disposition of remaining enemy forces using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, if applicable.
 	
 9. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
10. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.
 	
11. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.
 	
12. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
13. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains/regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1081)

(FM 100-14)	(FM 100-55)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a linkup at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the linkup in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon conducts necessary coordination, confirms command relationship with the linkup element, moves tactically to the linkup site, and establishes communications with the linkup element short of the linkup site. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: It is possible for a digital force and an analog force to conduct operations together, such as a linkup. Because of the differences in data transfer and or communications equipment, liaison must take place early and continuously.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
   a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
      (1) Identifies primary and alternate linkup sites.
      (2) Identifies near and far rally points.
      (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
      (4) Identifies routes to and from linkup site and rally point.
      (5) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
   b. Develops a scheme of maneuver and control measures (contact points, checkpoints, phase lines, routes, and zones of actions).
   c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
   d. Develops a fire support plan.
      (1) Coordinates indirect fire support.
   e. Determines digital, visual, and or voice recognition signals (far and near).
    f. Develops and or determines control measures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Determines frequencies, call signs, codes and code words.		
h. Determines command relationship with the linkup unit.		
i. Develops contingency plans for --		
(1) Enemy contact before, during, or after linkup.		
(2) How long to wait at the linkup site.		
(3) What to do when some elements do not arrive at the linkup site.		
(4) Alternate linkup points and rally points.		
j. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
* 4. The platoon leader conducts a reconnaissance of the route and site, if possible.		
* 5. The platoon leader or designated representative coordinates with the linkup element.		
a. Exchanges frequencies, call signs, codes and or code words.		
b. Confirms visual signals and alternatives (near and far recognition signals).		
c. Exchanges fire coordination/control measures (for example, restrictive fire line).		
d. Confirms command relationship with the linkup unit. (Who is in charge if the enemy attacks during linkup?) (Who is in charge after linkup?)		
* 6. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 7. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
8. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 9. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
10. Each linkup element moves to a point short of the linkup point and establishes a rally point.		
Note: The linkup rally point should be a safe distance from the linkup point (about 300 meters) and should provide cover and concealment.		
a. Enters way points into positive navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
b. Moves tactically to the linkup rally point.		
c. Reports its en route location to higher headquarters and other linkup element (if using radio communications) using phase lines, checkpoints, or other control measures.		
d. Establishes local security at the rally point.		
*11. Elements conduct linkup.		
a. Conduct the following (FIRST platoon/element to arrive at the linkup point).		
(1) Sends a security team forward to confirm the exact location of the linkup point (may be mounted or dismounted and may include the platoon leader).		
(a) Clears the immediate area around the linkup point.		
(b) Marks the linkup point with the coordinated recognition signal.		
(c) Positions the security team in covered and concealed positions that over watch the linkup point.		
(d) Returns to the linkup rally point and brings the platoon forward to the linkup point (if the entire platoon must linkup). (May use designated signal.)		
Note: The first element on site becomes the stationary element before the linkup.		
(2) Platoon moves tactically to the linkup point.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(a) Establishes a perimeter defense.
      (b) Prepares to accept the moving unit at the linkup point.
      (c) Establishes communications with the other element.
  b. Conduct the following (SECOND platoon/element to arrive at the linkup point).
    (1) Sends a security team forward to confirm the exact location of the linkup point.
    (2) Makes contact with the element at the linkup point.
      (a) Gives the far recognition signal.
      (b) Advances and exchanges near recognition signals with element on the linkup point.
    (3) Returns to the linkup rally point and brings the platoon forward to the linkup point (if the entire platoon must linkup). (May use designated signal.)
    (4) Platoon moves tactically to the linkup point.
      (a) Platoon is incorporated into the perimeter defense.
 	
 13. Elements continue the mission IAW the OPORD, FRAGO, and or guidance from higher headquarters after the linkup.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-92-MTP ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1090)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 6-30)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a movement to contact to gain or to regain contact with the enemy. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the movement to contact in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon leader selects the proper technique for conducting the movement to contact based on the anticipated enemy situation. The platoon moves not later than (NLT) the time specified in the order. The platoon reports required intelligence information. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
       (1) Identifies tentative rally points, if required.
       (2) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
       (3) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    c. Identifies and assigns direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Selects the proper technique to be used for conducting the movement to contact (if not directed by the company).
       (1) Search and attack technique.
       (2) Approach march technique.
    e. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    f. Plans continuous operations, if required.
    g. Determines the requirement for patrol bases.
    h. Determines linkup requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

i. Determines movement technique based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
    j. Determines how key weapons will be employed.
    k. Confirms fire control measures and engagement criteria.
    l. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.
 	
* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader prepares for the movement to contact.
    a. Coordinates with adjacent units using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
    b. Coordinates passage of lines using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, if required.
    c. Coordinates resupply using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, if required.
    d. Conducts reconnaissance surveillance as required.
        (1) Adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.
        (2) Updates the enemy situation.
        (3) Disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
  7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.
 	
  9. The platoon enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
 	
 10. The platoon avoids mounted movement on terrain restricting maneuver (such as draws, ravines, narrow trails, or steep slopes).
 	
 11. The platoon uses search and attack technique, when intelligence does not provide adequate information on enemy location, disposition, and strength.
    a. Determines the number and size of the areas in which the platoon will be operating.
        (1) Assigns small areas of operation that keep the squads concentrated and help maintain control.
    b. Reports the situation using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
    c. Ensures security is maintained.
    d. Ensures mutual support is provided within the platoon.
 	
 12. The platoon uses the approach march technique, based on the enemy situation.
Note: The platoon will normally conduct the approach march technique as part of a larger force.
    a. Designates the platoon as the advance guard.
        (1) Finds the enemy and locates gaps, flanks, and weaknesses in the enemy's ranks.
        (2) Attempts to make contact on the ground of its choosing.
        (3) Operates within the range of the main body's (friendly) indirect fire support weapons.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(4) Leads the advance guard with one squad.
   (a) Rotates squads as necessary.
 (5) Uses appropriate formations and movement techniques, based on factors of METT-TC.
 (6) Reports the situation using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
   b. Designates the platoon as the flank or rear guard.
 (1) Moves using the appropriate formation and movement technique, based on factors of METT-TC.
 Note: The platoon must maintain the same momentum as the main body.
 (2) Provides early warning to the main body.
 (3) Destroys enemy reconnaissance elements, within its capability.
 (4) Prevents direct fires or observation of the main body.
 (5) Reports the situation using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
   c. Moves as part of the main body.
 Note: When moving as part of the main body, the platoon may be tasked to assault, bypass, or fix an enemy force; to seize, secure, or clear an assigned area; to conduct stay-behind ambushes; or perform security missions.
 (1) Uses appropriate formations and movement techniques, as required/ directed.
 (2) Uses appropriate assault techniques, as required.
 (3) Uses appropriate ambush techniques, as required.
 (4) Reports the situation using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
 	
 13. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
 14. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.
 	
 15. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.
 	
 16. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
 17. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy

personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All

necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1099)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a forward or rearward passage of lines at the location and time specified. The stationary unit has been identified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the passage of lines in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon completes necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, and stationary elements. The platoon passes through the stationary unit with no compromise of security. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies passage points and passage lanes (primary and alternate).
        (2) Identifies security, support by fire, and assault positions, if applicable.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    e. Verifies known obstacle types and locations.
    f. Verifies call signs and frequencies of the stationary unit.
    g. Verifies and or designates visual recognition signals (far and near).
    h. Verifies and or designates fire coordination measures.
    i. Verifies the command relationship with the stationary unit.
    j. Verifies actions to take place following coordination of the passage.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy before during and after passage.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

* 9. If face-to-face coordination is required, the platoon leader or platoon sergeant (PSG) conducts linkup with the stationary unit.
  a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
  b. Initiates tactical movement toward the designated contact point as directed in the OPORD and or FRAGO.
  c. Establishes communications with the stationary unit prior to entering the effective range of the stationary unit's direct fire weapons.
    (1) Authenticates correctly.
    (2) Informs the stationary unit of number and type of platoon vehicles and direction from which the platoon is traveling.
    (3) Requests information from the stationary unit on number and type of vehicles, direction of weapons orientation, and location of dismounts on the ground.
    (4) Determines whether platoon is needed to provide additional security at the contact point.
    (5) Confirms short-range recognition signal (hand-and-arm, flags, VS-17, flashlight, or pyrotechnics).		

*10. The platoon leader or designated representative conducts coordination with the stationary unit using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
Note: The platoon leader or designated representative may be required to coordinate the passage of lines either for the platoon alone or for the higher headquarters.
  a. Exchanges and or coordinates the following information:
    (1) Signal operating instructions (SOI) information.
    (2) Number and or type of vehicles involved in the passage.
    (3) Estimated time of arrival of vehicles and markings of the first and last vehicles.
    (4) Recognition signals.
    (5) Updated enemy situation.
    (6) Friendly situation/disposition.
    (7) Terrain analysis.
    (8) Supporting fires information, to include available assets, smoke data, and target numbers/locations.
    (9) Locations of friendly obstacles and applicable breaching information, to include any routes through obstacles.
    (10) Command post location.
    (11) Contact points (primary, alternate).
    (12) Passage lanes data, to include alternate routes, start point (SP), release point (RP), passage points, and checkpoints.
    (13) Location and number of guides and number and type of vehicles.
    (14) Time of passage.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(15) Rally points (both near and far) and assembly areas.
 (16) Line of departure (LD).
 (17) Battle handover line (BHL) and time the transfer of responsibility for the control of the sector will take place.
 (18) Combat service support (CSS) information, including the following:
     (a) Resupply of Classes III and V.
     (b) Medical evacuation assets.
     (c) Handling of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
     (d) Maintenance requirements and available assets.
 (19) Actions on contact if enemy is encountered during the passage.
 	
 *11. The platoon leader or the PSG completes coordination and preparations for the passage.
   a. Conducts tactical movement back to the platoon position, if applicable.
   b. Passes all pertinent information and or FRAGO to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
   c. Reports all pertinent information from the coordination to the commander, if acting as liaison for higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
   d. Directs vehicle commanders to complete troop-leading procedures required to plan the passage.
 	
 *12. The platoon leader updates the enemy situation.
 	
 *13. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.
 	
 14. The platoon conducts tactical movement to the passage point.
   a. Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.
   b. Uses covered and concealed routes to the maximum extent possible.
   c. Uses most advantageous formation and movement technique based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
   d. Maintains proper weapons orientation to ensure 360-degree security based on the formation selected.
 	
 15. On order from the platoon leader or the PSG, the platoon moves through the passage point.
   a. Establishes communications and or enters the net of the stationary unit using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
   b. Displays designated recognition signal on all vehicles, if applicable (vehicle commanders).
   c. Reports arrival time at the passage point to the commander using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
   d. Ensures the platoon passes through the passage point without halting or blocking it.
 	
 16. The platoon moves along the passage lane.
   a. Conducts tactical movement through the passage lane.
   b. Orients weapon systems in the direction of known or suspected enemy contact.
   c. Follows directions given by guides at traffic control points.
   d. Uses alternate lanes if the situation dictates.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: In the event of vehicle breakdown, the platoon continues to move and does not stop in the passage lane. The crew of the disabled vehicle moves it out of the flow of traffic, if possible, and attempts to repair it. If necessary, the crew waits with the vehicle until it can be recovered or repaired.		

*17. The platoon leader or the PSG keeps the commander informed using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    a. Reports graphic control measures for passage.
    b. Sends situation report (SITREP) as necessary during execution.
    c. Reports completion of the passage.		

18. If the passage is forward, the platoon crosses the BHL and continues the mission.		

19. If the passage is rearward, the platoon crosses the BHL and takes specified actions.
    a. Moves to the location designated in the OPORD without halting or blocking the passage lane.
    b. Conducts the steps for hasty occupation of an assembly area or for troop-leading procedures as specified in the OPORD.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1027	Breach an Obstacle (Infantry Platoon/ Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1090	Conduct a Movement to Contact (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts

of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Stationary Unit (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1108)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 100-14)	(FM 21-60)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to pass another element through their lines at the time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon passes another element through their lines in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon performs necessary coordination/liaison with the passing element. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies passage point, if not specified by higher headquarters.
        (2) Identifies contact points.
    b. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    c. Coordinates with higher headquarters or the passing unit, if required.
        (1) Obtains the following:
            (a) Location of passage point, if specified by higher headquarters.
            (b) Signal operating instructions (SOI) information.
            (c) Passing unit designation.
            (d) Number/type of vehicles involved in the passage.
            (e) Estimated time of arrival of vehicles and markings of the first and last vehicles.
            (f) Order of march.
            (g) Recognition signals.
            (h) Guide requirements.
        (2) Provides the following as appropriate:
            (a) Friendly situation/disposition.
            (b) Updated enemy situation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(c) Terrain analysis.		
(d) Supporting fires information, to include available assets, smoke data, and target numbers/locations.		
(e) Locations of friendly obstacles and applicable breaching information, to include any routes through obstacles.		
(f) Command post location.		
(g) Contact points (primary, alternate).		
(h) Passage lane data, to include alternate routes, start point (SP), release point (RP), passage points (PP), and checkpoints.		
(i) Location and number of guides and number/type of vehicles, if applicable.		
(j) Time of passage.		
(k) Rally points and assembly area locations.		
(l) Location of the line of departure (LD).		
(m) Location of the battle handover line (BHL) and time the transfer of responsibility for the control of the sector will take place.		
(n) Location of attack positions.		
(o) Information for resupply of Classes III and V.		
(p) Information for medical evacuation assets.		
(q) Information for handling of enemy prisoners of war (EPW).		
(r) Information for maintenance requirements and available assets.		

* 4. The platoon leader briefs platoon on mission and designates guide personnel.
    a. Briefs enemy situation.
    b. Designates and briefs attack positions or assembly areas.
    c. Briefs SP, RP, and passage lanes.
    d. Briefs contact points, if necessary.
    e. Briefs recognition signals.
    f. Briefs appropriate SOI information.		

* 6. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable) and overlays to each subordinate element to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 7. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
8. The platoon conducts rehearsal.		
* 9. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

10. Guide personnel move to appropriate positions and begin activities to support the passage.
    a. Enter way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment, for contact points and or passage points, to aid navigation.
    b. Establish overwatch positions.
    c. Reconnoiter and mark route for the passing unit.		

11. Guide personnel open passage lane.
    a. Ensure lane provides adequate maneuver space for all passing unit vehicles.
    b. Assume positions to provide all-round defense for the passage.		

12. Guide personnel perform linkup with the passing unit and brief unit leaders as necessary.
    a. Execute near and far recognition signals.
    b. Verify restrictive fire line (RFL) and BHL as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
13. The platoon guides the passing unit and completes passage of lines actions. a. Directs the passing unit along specified routes to designated locations beyond the passage lane. b. Overwatches the passage and provides security as needed. c. Closes passage lane and any lanes through obstacles as required. *14. The platoon leader reports the completion of the passage to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture

equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Presence Patrol (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1117)
    (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))   (FM 7-7)
    (FM 7-7J)   (FM 7-8)   (FM 7-92)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a presence patrol to gather information, monitor an agreement, or demonstrate a United States (US) force presence at the location and time specified. The platoon is occupying an assembly area or base camp. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the presence patrol in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon reacts as necessary to hostile contact. The platoon reports as required. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans the presence patrol using troop-leading procedures with special emphasis on the following:
   a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance, if applicable
   b. Complies with requirements specified and implied in OPORD.
   c. Develops necessary security measures.
   d. Provides for overwatch element (for example, a sniper team or a squad) if appropriate.
   e. Identifies higher headquarters commander's critical Information requirements (CCIR) and information requirements (IR).
   f. Obtains sufficient information about persons who are to be apprehended if encountered so as to be able to identify them.
   g. Requests liaison officers, local guides, and interpreters as needed.
   h. Coordinates checkpoints and reporting procedures with higher headquarters.
   i. Identifies requirements for overt recognition methods IAW TSOP and OPORD (flag or guidon, placard, lights, vests, and so forth).
   j. Identifies special equipment requirements to accomplish tasks.
   k. Selects tactical movement techniques and formation options.
   l. Establishes casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 4. The platoon leader coordinates with the reserve force leader/commander, if required.
    a. Confirms reserve force radio frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
    b. Identifies probable linkup points.
    c. Confirms linkup procedures.
    d. Confirms battle hand off procedures.
    e. Confirms procedures for transfer of information.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader briefs the patrol plan.
 	
  7. The platoon prepares.
    a. Ensures all equipment is present and operational.
    b. Requires each soldier to demonstrate his understanding of the ROI and mission instructions as pertains to use of force.
    c. Requires each soldier to demonstrate his knowledge of the patrol mission, route, radio frequencies, and call signs.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader conducts rehearsal.
    a. Establishes contact with a group/element from a faction, or a group, or a person whose status is unknown.
    b. Reacts to hostile action (for example, sniper).
    c. Apprehends a wanted person.
    d. Reacts to special situations as identified in the OPORD or TSOP.
    e. Implements CASEVAC as necessary.
 	
*10. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.
 	
 11. The platoon conducts the patrol.
    a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Implements the patrol plan.
    c. Does not deviate from specified route.
    d. Maintains radio contact, using code words and reporting at intervals specified in the patrol plan.
    e. Collects information IAW the OPORD.
    f. Collects incidental information.
    g. Reports information as required in TSOP and OPORD.
    h. Maintains possession of all sensitive items (for example, weapons, identification papers, communications equipment, maps, and journals).
    i. Determines when the unit is in danger of being overwhelmed by a group of belligerents in terms of the size, ferocity, or the weapons being used.
    j. Employs the reserve force as part of the patrol or, responds to orders of reserve force commander, depending on decision of the higher commander.
    k. Calls for reinforcements, as necessary.
    l. Processes detainees using search, segregate, safeguard, silence, speed, and tag.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Notes:
 1. Use "Stand Up Search" when the detainee is cooperative. Two individuals conduct the search to detect weapons or contraband.
 2. Use "Frisk (Pat down) Search" for protection of the searcher when a detainee is suspected of being armed.
 3. Use "Prone Search" when the detainee is armed, dangerous and or uncooperative or when the searcher is alone and a wall search cannot be preformed (wall not available).
 4. Use "Wall Search" when two individuals must search multiple detainees, detainees are uncooperative, or detainees are suspected of having committed a crime.
 5. Use "Strip Search" only when the detainee is suspected of having drugs or contraband, when the detainee is in an area with controlled access where the detainee can be shielded from the general public, and when the detainee has already been searched by another method.
 	
      (1) Explains procedures that the individual will undergo.
      (2) Explains actions as they are taking place.
      (3) Documents detained equipment, weapons, and other articles taken from detained person.
      (4) Tags detainee at the place and time of detention, if possible.
      (5) Treats detained persons with respect.
      (6) Reports detention of an individual and requests disposition instructions (for example, evacuate individual by helicopter, have him accompany the patrol).
      (7) Prepares witness statements for submission to higher headquarters, as required.
 	
 12. The patrol returns to base of operations.
     a. Participates in debrief.
 	
 13. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Evade/Resist Capture (07-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR soldiers are being overrun or conducting covert operations against the enemy, which makes them susceptible to capture.

STANDARD: The OPFOR evades/resists capture. If captured, the OPFOR personnel refrains from divulging information about their operations/unit and attempts to escape using every means available.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Delete (07-OPFOR-3007)

CONDITION: Local civilians are protesting an incident involving US forces in the area. They assemble and do not respond to directions to disperse. They are prepared to perform a variety of disruptive/hostile actions, ranging from nonviolent civil protest to armed resistance.

STANDARD: Special operations forces/sympathizers are used to encourage civilians to disrupt operations/cause a disturbance by performing disruptive/hostile actions.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
            MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Relief in Place (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1135)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a relief in place at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate and relieved elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the relief in place in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon conducts necessary coordination, moves tactically to designated contact point, and occupies relieved unit's positions as directed. Responsibility for the fight is coordinated and executed as soon as possible without allowing the enemy an advantage. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
       (1) Identifies/confirms contact points.
       (2) Identifies routes to and from contact points.
       (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
       (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if necessary.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    e. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		

* 4. The platoon leader coordinates and or exchanges the information with the relieved unit IAW the TSOP, the OPORD or FRAGO, and or guidance from higher headquarters. a. Coordinates and or exchanges information.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Location of vehicle and or individual fighting positions (to include hide, alternate, and supplementary positions).		
(2) Outgoing unit's tactical plan, to include graphics, platoon and squad fire plans, and individual vehicles' and or platoon sector sketches.		
(3) Updated enemy situation.		
(4) Fire support coordination, including indirect fire plans and the time of relief for supporting artillery and mortar units.		
(5) Types of weapon systems being replaced.		
(6) Range cards for all weapons.		
(7) Location and disposition of obstacles and the time responsibility will be transferred.		
(8) Counterattack plans.		
(9) Plans for other tasks the platoon may have been tasked to perform.		
(10) Supplies and equipment to be transferred.		
(11) Movement control, route priority, and placement of guides.		
(12) Maintenance, logistical support, and evacuation, if necessary, for disabled vehicles.		
(13) Time, sequence, and method of relief.		
(a) Simultaneous.		
(b) Sequential.		
(14) Communications data.		
(a) Frequencies.		
(b) Filters for digital equipment.		
(c) Signals.		
(d) Challenge and password.		
(15) Battle handover procedures for artillery and ADA, if applicable.		
* 5. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conducts the reconnaissance (based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC]).		
a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
b. Reconnoiters routes into and out of the position.		
c. Reconnoiters any assembly areas to be used.		
d. Reconnoiters logistics points.		
e. Reconnoiters primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.		
f. Reconnoiters obstacles.		
g. Reconnoiters contact points.		
h. Reconnoiters patrol routes (primary and alternate) and observation post (OP) locations, when possible.		
i. Verifies and updates priority intelligence requirements.		
j. Posts security, if required.		
k. Returns to platoon position.		
* 6. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 7. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
8. The platoon conducts rehearsal.		
* 9. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
10. The platoon executes the relief in place.		
a. Maintains operations security (OPSEC), taking these actions:		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Changes frequencies on all platoon radios to the frequencies of the relieved unit.		
(2) Maintains radio listening silence (if specified in the OPORD or FRAGO).		
(3) Adheres to noise, light, and litter discipline.		
b. Initiates movement, taking these actions:		
(1) Moves to predetermined contact points and meets guides from the relieved unit.		
(a) Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.		
(2) Collocates command post (CP) with relieved unit CP.		
(3) Moves into hide positions and coordinates any final information.		
c. Occupies, as necessary, preliminary positions in preparation for conducting the relief. The following procedures apply:		
(1) Occupies positions behind the unit to be relieved as determined in the coordination or as specified in the OPORD.		
(2) Maintains security.		
(3) Reports to the platoon leader when occupation is complete (section and squad leaders).		
(4) Reports to the company commander when the platoon is prepared to conduct the relief (platoon leader).		
d. Completes preparations and coordination with the relieving or relieved unit.		
(1) Updates the enemy situation.		
(2) Completes transfer of sector sketches and fire plans.		
(3) Completes transfer of obstacle target folders and hasty protective minefield forms.		
(4) Reports to the company commander that preparations for the relief are complete.		
e. Conducts the relief.		
(1) Transfers equipment and supplies as required.		
Note: The relieving unit remains under operational control (OPCON) to the relieved unit until the entire relieving unit is in place and prepared to assume the mission.		
(2) Conducts battle handover, with relieving unit accepting responsibility.		
(3) Moves to specified positions in the determined sequence of relief using covered and concealed routes and maintaining a 360-degree security. (May be lead by relieved unit guides).		
*11. The section and or the squad leaders report completion of the relief to the platoon leader.		
*12. The platoon leader reports completion of the relief in place to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and

withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Screen (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1144)
(FM 17-95)   (FM 7-7)   (FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)   (FM 7-85)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a screen at a specified location and time. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The initial screen line, lateral boundaries, and rear boundary or phase line are established or provided by higher headquarters. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Indirect fire support and close air support (CAS) are available. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the screen in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon allows no enemy ground element to pass through the screen undetected and unreported. The platoon maintains continuous surveillance, detects all enemy activity in the area of operations (AO), provides early warning to the screened unit, maintains contact with the enemy, and reports any activity in the AO. The platoon maintains contact with the main body and any security forces operating on its flanks. The platoon destroys or repels all enemy reconnaissance patrols using available systems and support. The platoon impedes and harasses the enemy using available systems and support. The platoon destroys enemy reconnaissance elements using available systems and support. The platoon uses all available night and thermal observation devices and electronic surveillance devices during limited visibility. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
   a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
     (1) Identifies tentative observation posts (OPs).
     (2) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
     (3) Identifies routes to and from OPs.
     (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
     (5) Confirms the initial screen line and marks it on digital and or conventional maps.
     (6) Identifies target reference points (TRPs) throughout the sector.
     (7) Identifies subsequent screen lines.
     (8) Identifies stay-behind OPs as required.
     (9) Places contact points at intersections of phase lines and boundaries so squads can make physical contact during the screening mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
c. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.		
d. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.		
e. Confirms the platoon's priority of effort.		
f. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 5. The platoon leader assigns one avenue of approach to a single squad.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
9. The platoon moves to the initial screen line.		
a. Enters way points for line of departure (LD), checkpoints, screen line, OPs, and or routes into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment.		
b. Performs a zone reconnaissance to clear the sector of any enemy and familiarizes the platoon with the terrain. (If adequate time is available.)		
c. Performs a movement to contact or a tactical road march to a position just short of the screen line. (When time is critical.)		
10. The platoon conducts the screen.		
a. Establishes OPs along or slightly forward of the initial screen line as dictated by terrain.		
b. Allows no enemy ground element to pass through the screen undetected and unreported.		
c. Maintains continuous surveillance of enemy elements in the AO.		
d. Detects all enemy activity in the AO.		
e. Provides early warning to the screened unit.		
f. Maintains contact with the enemy, once contact is made.		
g. Reports any activity in the AO.		
h. Maintains contact with the main body and any security forces operating on its flanks.		
i. Destroys or repels all enemy reconnaissance patrols using available systems and support.		
j. Impedes and harasses the enemy using available systems and support.		
k. Destroys enemy reconnaissance elements using available systems and support.		
l. Moves to keep pace with the main body, of the screened force, by moving or displacing OPs or moving tactically at a designated interval from the main body. (If a moving screen is being executed.)		
m. Guides higher headquarters reaction forces, if designated.		
n. Conducts patrols between OPs and in areas that cannot be observed, as the situation permits.		
o. Withdraws to the subsequent screen line on order.		
p. Uses all available night and thermal observation devices and electronic surveillance devices during limited visibility.		
q. Complies with ROE and ROI.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

11. Upon completion of the screen mission, the platoon completes the following as necessary.
    a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
    b. Secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.
    c. Treats and evacuates casualties.
    d. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
    e. Continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct a Security Patrol (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1153)
<u>(FM 7-8)</u>   (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)   (FM 7-7J)   (FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:				T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a security patrol. The order specifies the purpose (intent) of the patrol. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the security patrol in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon accomplishes the purpose (intent) of the patrol. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and a issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative rally points.
        (2) Identifies routes to and from the rally points.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Plans organization of patrol based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
        (1) Organizes the platoon into assault, support, security, and breach elements, if required.
    c. Plans for special equipment requirements.
    d. Coordinates with adjacent units as required.
    e. Plans indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
     f. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    g. Coordinates with higher headquarters for the following:
        (1) Indirect fires if available.
        (2) Medical evacuation support.
        (3) Reporting procedures.
    h. Plans rally points.
        (1) Initial.
        (2) Enroute.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(3) ORP if used.
  i. Plans security for the platoon--
    (1) At points along the route.
    (2) At danger areas.
    (3) At ORP if used.
    (4) Along enemy avenues of approach into the objective.
  j. Briefs platoon members on the specifics of the patrol.
  k. Assigns additional tasks as required.
    (1) Demolitions.
    (2) Search of enemy killed and or captured.
    (3) Guarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).
    (4) Treatment and evacuation (litter teams) of friendly casualties.
  l. Determines who will control any attachments of skilled personnel or special equipment.
  m. Coordinates passage of lines, if required.
  n. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.
 	
* 4. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
  5. The platoon conducts rehearsal.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.
 	
  7. The platoon conducts security patrol.
    a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Departs from vehicles and or friendly positions IAW the plan.
    c. Conducts passage of lines, if required.
    d. Conducts tactical movement based on factors of METT-TC.
      (1) Uses appropriate formations and movement techniques.
      (2) Conducts continuous surveillance and maintains 360-degree security during movement and at halts.
      (3) Maintains continuous communications (signal, radio, or digital).
    e. Conducts leader's reconnaissance of the objective, if an object has been designated.
      (1) Designates a release point between the ORP and the objective where squads and fire teams separate to move to their assigned positions.
      (2) Confirms the location of the objective.
      (3) Determines if the objective is suitable for the ambush or raid.
      (4) Selects or confirms the type of formation to be used if the purpose of the patrol is an ambush.
      (5) Analyzes the terrain to determine where he can place mines or Claymore to cover dead space.
      (6) Confirms or validates the plan.
      (7) Does not cross the objective if the objective will be the kill zone.
      (8) Selects assault, support, and security positions and routes from them back to the ORP.
      (9) Posts the surveillance team.
      (10) Identifies all enemy activity.
      (11) Sends timely, accurate reports as required using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format.
      (12) Returns to the ORP.
    f. Accomplishes the purpose (commander's intent) of the security patrol.
      (1) Destroys or captures enemy soldiers or equipment IAW the order and commander's intent.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Destroys installations, facilities, or key points IAW the order and commander's intent. (3) Harasses enemy forces IAW the order and commander's intent.		
8. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
9. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.		
10. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		

*11. The platoon leader completes the patrol report.
   a. Conducts an after action review (AAR).
    (1) Debriefs patrol members.
    (2) Compiles reconnaissance information.
   b. Prepares patrol report.
   c. Reviews patrol report with patrol members for accuracy and completeness.
   d. Submits completed patrol report to higher headquarters.		

12. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
13. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy

element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1180)

(<u>FM 7-7J</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a tactical road march using the specified route and start time. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the tactical road march in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon crosses the start point (SP) and release point (RP) at the specified time. The platoon follows the prescribed route rate of march and interval without deviation, unless required by enemy action or higher headquarters' orders. The platoon maintains local security throughout the movement. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: A company may be required to conduct a tactical road march; however, the company and platoon normally participate in a tactical road march as part of a battalion and or task force.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans the tactical road march using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (2) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
        (3) Identifies critical areas; for example, danger areas, defiles and choke points, and traffic control points as well as rest and maintenance areas.
        (4) Determines assembly area location (if going to an assembly area).
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    c. Develops graphic control measures; for example, checkpoints, phase lines, scheduled halt points.
    d. Selects road march technique to be used (open column, closed column, or infiltration).
    e. Determines road march and catch up speed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Determines march interval.		
g. Determines order of march.		
h. Determines quartering party requirements.		
i. Determines and coordinates combat service support (CSS) requirements.		
j. Plans contingency actions; for example, vehicle break down, vehicle accidents, break in march column, lost vehicle, and recovery plan.		
k. Determines times of critical events (RP, refuel on the move [ROM], and so forth).		
* 4. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
8. The platoon enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
9. The platoon moves to a marshalling area as necessary.		
*10. The platoon leader briefs and dispatches the quartering party.		
*11. The platoon leader directs platoon to begin movement toward the SP.		
a. Uses the designated formation, movement technique, and vehicle interval and speed.		
b. Positions himself where he can best control the movement of the company and or platoon.		
c. Uses visual signals, FBCB2, and or FM radio to communicate with platoon IAW OPORD, FRAGO, and or TSOP.		
12. The platoon moves along the march route.		
a. Crosses the SP at the designated time IAW OPORD and or FRAGO.		
b. Maintains proper march speed to reach checkpoints at times specified in the order.		
c. Reports control measures IAW OPORD, FRAGO, and or TSOP using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
d. Maintains 360-degree observation, including aerial observation.		
Note: Each vehicle designates an air guard.		
e. Maintains proper weapons orientation to provide 360-degree security throughout the road march as prescribed in the OPORD, FRAGO, and or TSOP.		
13. The platoon leader ensures the vehicles that drop out of the march column rejoin the march at the rear or continue along the route of march as directed.		
14. The platoon conducts scheduled halts as directed in OPORD or FRAGO or as necessary.		
a. Executes a herringbone or coil formation IAW OPORD, FRAGO, and factors of METT-TC.		
b. Establishes security IAW OPORD, FRAGO and or TSOP.		
c. Posts guides to direct traffic as necessary.		
d. Performs during operation maintenance.		
e. Refuels, if scheduled.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Note: Use the following procedure in a training environment. During refueling, protect ground surfaces by placing rubberized or petroleum, oil, lubricants (POL) impervious sheets within earthen berms. POL absorbent should be available at all locations to control spills and minimize stream pollution.
    f. Updates POSNAV systems, if applicable.
    g. Reports platoon status to higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
15. The platoon conducts unscheduled halts as necessary.
    a. Clears the route of march and executes a herringbone or coil formation.
    b. Establishes local security IAW OPORD, FRAGO and or TSOP.
    c. Determines the cause of the halt.
    d. Reports unscheduled halts to higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    e. Rectifies the cause of the halt, if possible.
    f. Continues the march when directed or as soon as possible.
 	
16. The vehicle commander, the driver, and the crew take the appropriate action when a vehicle becomes disabled.
    a. Move the disabled vehicle off the road, if possible.
    b. Post guides to direct traffic around the vehicle.
    c. Establish local security and radio watch IAW OPORD, FRAGO and or TSOP.
    d. Report the status of the disabled vehicle using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    e. Conduct repairs within capability and rejoin the rear of the column.
      (1) If the crew is unable to repair the vehicle, the vehicle commander requests maintenance support, assists maintenance personnel, and rejoins the rear of the column once the vehicle is repaired or is recovered by maintenance personnel.
Note: Depending on factors of METT-TC, the element leader must decide to cross level equipment and personnel.
 	
17. The platoon reacts to hostile contact as appropriate.
    a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
    b. Secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.
    c. Treats and evacuates casualties.
    d. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
18. The platoon arrives at and moves through the RP.
    a. Reports arrival at and the completion of the move through the RP using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    b. Does not stop or block traffic at the RP.
    c. Follows guides and moves to the designated platoon area.
 	
23. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant,

and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon) (07-3-1189)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and encounters a danger area that it cannot bypass. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts actions at a danger area in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon halts short of the danger area, establishes near- and far-side security, and crosses the danger area as planned. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

2. The platoon identifies a danger area by digital or conventional map and or by observation.
  a. Stops the platoon short of the crossing site.
  b. Sets up security.
  c. Assigns responsibilities for near-side and far-side security.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans the crossing using troop-leading procedures, time permitting.
  a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance, if possible.
    (1) Depicts the danger areas on his digital overlay, if applicable.
  b. Identifies near and far-side rally points.
Note: If the platoon encounters an unexpected danger area, it uses designated en route rally points closest to the danger area as far- and near-side rally points.
  c. Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
  d. Identifies crossing site that provides cover and concealment.
  e. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		

* 4. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
6. The platoon leader controls actions of the platoon upon encountering a danger area while MOUNTED.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Note: Unless speed is critical, dismounted elements should clear and secure the near side and far side of the danger area before mounted elements cross. (Bradley fighting vehicles [BFVs] or Infantry carrier vehicles [ICVs] may move directly behind dismounted elements.)

      a. Stops short of the identified danger area, signals "danger area" (relayed throughout the platoon, and establishes local security with dismount elements.

      b. Moves forward to the lead section and confirms the danger area.

      c. Reports SITREP (using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means) to higher headquarters.

      d. Reconnoiters (visually) the far side of danger area for indicators of enemy presence with both mounted and dismounted elements.

      e. Directs mounted elements to cross the danger area using appropriate movement technique based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).

Note: The platoon leader may decide to cross one small element at a time.

* 7. The platoon leader controls the actions of the platoon upon encountering a danger area while DISMOUNTED.

      a. Signals "danger area" (point man).

        (1) Relayed throughout the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.

      b. Halts the platoon and maintains local security.

      c. Moves forward to the point man and confirms the danger area.

Note: Platoon sergeant (PSG) moves forward to the platoon leader.

      d. Informs squad leaders of the situation.

      e. Designates far- and near-side rally points.

      f. Directs positioning of near-side security. (Usually the trailing squad.) (May be directed by platoon sergeant.)

      g. Selects the crossing point that provides cover and concealment.

      h. Assigns far-side security.

      i. Selects the far-side clearing method based on observable terrain. The secured area must be large enough to allow full deployment of the remainder of the platoon.

      j. Directs designated near-side security to provide security.

        (1) Observes to the flanks.

        (2) Overwatches the crossing.

        (3) Warns of enemy approach before the main body is engaged.

      k. Directs the designated far-side security team to reconnoiter the far side. (After near-side security is in place.)

        (1) Clears the far side. Ensures all hills, folds, and stream beds that might conceal enemy positions are clear.

        (2) Establishes an observation post (OP) forward of the cleared area.

        (3) Signals to the squad leader that the area is clear. The squad leader relays the message to the platoon leader using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.

      l. Directs the platoon to cross the danger area.

        (1) Selects the method for crossing the danger area. (In file, line, and so forth)

        (2) Uses near-side security to overwatch the crossing of the platoon.

        (3) Crosses the danger area quickly and quietly using the method designated by the platoon leader.

        (4) Moves to the designated rally points.

        (5) Reacts to contact, if required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(a) Designates the far- or near-side rally point based on the direction of the enemy contact.
     (b) Updates positions as required (digital equipment).
   (6) Moves slowly on the required azimuth (once the main body is across the danger area).
   (7) Completes the crossing with the near-side security elements, controlled by the PSG, crossing the danger area where the platoon crossed and joining the formation.
 	
 8. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
 9. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war (EPW) as required.
 	
 10. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.
 	
 11. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
 *12. The platoon leader forwards SITREP to higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
 13. The platoon resumes tactical movement.
     a. Maintains proper formation and personnel intervals.
 	
 14. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1216)
(<u>FM 7-8</u>)   (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)   (FM 7-7J)   (FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an infiltration/exfiltration. The purpose of the infiltration/exfiltration (gather information, attack an enemy position from the rear, conduct a raid or ambush, capture prisoners, seize key terrain, or aid the main attack) is identified by higher headquarters. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts the infiltration/exfiltration in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon moves through the enemy area without being detected. The platoon accomplishes the designated purpose of the mission. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
        (2) Marks rally points that are easily identifiable.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Identifies routes to and from the rally points.
        (5) Identifies infiltration/exfiltration routes.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Organizes the platoon to facilitate control of the infiltration and or exfiltration.
        (1) Decides whether to move the entire platoon together through the platoon's lane or to assign each squad a separate infiltration or exfiltration lane.
    e. Coordinates for passage of lines with forward or rear unit, if necessary.
    f. Coordinates with flank units, if necessary.
    g. Establishes control measures.
    h. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

i. Designates methods of communications.
      (1) Arranges predetermined signals to minimize radio traffic.
      (2) Uses visual signals or messengers to relay information whenever possible.		

* 4. The platoon leader employs patrols to find routes, gaps, and weaknesses in enemy positions.
    a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Selects routes that avoid areas occupied or covered by enemy elements.
    c. Ensures routes provide cover and concealment.		

* 5. The platoon leader assigns lanes and release points to subordinate elements.		
* 6. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 7. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
8. The platoon conducts a rehearsal. a. Tailors each dismounted soldier's load to the minimum required for the operation.		
* 9. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

10. The platoon INFILTRATES.
    a. Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Conducts forward passage of lines.
    c. Maintains communications during movement.
    d. Separates into infiltrating elements at designated rally points.
    e. Takes advantage of gaps and weaknesses in enemy positions, as well as limited visibility, bad weather, and broken terrain affording cover and concealment.
    f. Avoids enemy contact whenever possible.
Note: If contact is made, avoids becoming decisively engaged, breaks contact, and continues movement to the rally point.
      (1) Avoids enemy contact by halting and hiding.
    g. Maintains dispersion and strict noise, light, and camouflage discipline.
    h. Infiltrates by entire platoon or by separate squads as specified during planning.
    i. Uses battlefield noise (including artillery) to mask movement.
    j. Engages the enemy as necessary, using support by fire and or indirect fires.		

11. The platoon elements conduct linkup at rally point, if necessary.
    a. Conducts long-range recognition signals/communications.
      (1) Establishes communications before entering direct fire weapon range.
      (2) Authenticates correctly and or responds to challenges in accordance with (IAW) the signal operating instructions (SOI), as necessary.
      (3) Confirms short-range recognition symbols.
    b. Completes linkup, taking these actions:
      (1) Conducts short-range recognition.
      (2) Completes movement to rally point.
    c. Establish local security rally point.		

12. The platoon conducts actions on the rally point.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. Consolidates and reorganizes.
    b. Secures enemy prisoners of war as required.
    c. Reports completion of linkup to the higher commander, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    d. Treats and evacuates casualties.
    e. Secures/processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
13. The platoon continues operations as directed.
 	
14. The platoon sends updated SITREP to the higher commander as necessary.
 	
15. The platoon EXFILTRATES.
Note: Planning and performance steps for exfiltration generally mirror those for infiltration. A rearward passage of lines would be conducted.
 	
16. The platoon completes exfiltration.
    a. Consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
    b. Directs reconnaissance to find routes, gaps, and weaknesses in enemy positions.
    c. Secures EPW as required.
    d. Conducts movement to designated area following rearward passage of lines.
    e. Reports completion of infiltration/exfiltration to higher commander, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    f. Treats and evacuates casualties.
    g. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
17. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct Stay-behind Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1261)

(FM 7-8)   (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)   (FM 7-7J)   (FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct stay-behind operations at a specified location and time. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire and close air support (CAS) capabilities. The platoon must provide its own security. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts stay-behind operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon task-organizes for the mission, performs reconnaissance, coordinates combat service support (CSS), develops a deception plan, and develops the concept of the operation. The platoon prevents the enemy from learning its location, strength, and intentions. The platoon avoids decisive engagement. The platoon links up with friendly forces at the time and place specified by the order. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. the platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans for a DELIBERATE stay-behind operation using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative objective rally point (ORP), if used, and observation posts (OPs).
        (2) Identifies tentative, security, support by fire, and assault positions.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Identifies routes to and from the ORP and OPs.
        (5) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or CAS, if available.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
        (1) Uses only those personnel and equipment needed.		

* 4. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 6. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant requests additional combat support (CS) or combat service support (CSS) assets, as needed (forward observer personnel, medics, engineers, antiarmor weapons, machine guns, demolitions, or special equipment).
    a. Stocks additional supplies for support when not in contact with friendly units.
    b. Plans possible caches.
    c. Coordinates for casualty and enemy prisoners of war evacuation.		

* 7. The platoon leader integrates the platoon deception plan into the higher headquarters deception plan.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
9. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
*10. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
11. The platoon moves to the ORP, if used. a. Secures the ORP.		

*12. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conducts the reconnaissance (based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC]).
    a. Identifies suitable sites for patrol bases.
    b. Identifies suitable sites for OPs.
    c. Identifies suitable sites for caches.
    d. Identifies water sources.
    e. Identifies avenues of approach (mounted and foot).
    f. Identifies/selects kill zones.
    g. Identifies/selects engagement areas.
    h. Identifies likely enemy objectives and positions.
    i. Identifies/selects covered and concealed approach routes.
    j. Verifies and updates intelligence information.
    k. Returns to the ORP or platoon position.		

*13. The platoon leader adjust the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.		
*14. The platoon leader updates the enemy situation.		
*15. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.		

16. The platoon conducts stay-behind operation.
    a. Executes deception activities IAW the deception plan, guidance from higher headquarters, and the order.
      (1) Keeps radio transmissions brief and encoded.
    b. Moves undetected to the hide position.
    c. Remains undetected by the enemy during the operation.		

17. The platoon conducts combat operations against the enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Attacks high priority targets behind the enemy (command and control [C2], combat support [CS], CSS, lines of communication [LOCs]) based on the commander's intent or the platoon mission. b. Collects intelligence on enemy forces. c. Calls for and controls artillery and air strikes using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means. d. Avoids decisive engagement by the enemy unless required by the commander's intent.		
*18. The platoon leader provides SITREP as necessary and or IAW the TSOP.		
*19. If the platoon is cut off from friendly units and has standing orders to conduct UNPLANNED stay-behind operations, the platoon leader completes the following: a. Establishes local security, to include OPs and early warning devices. b. Notifies the company using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means. c. Makes an estimate based on the enemy situation and the status of elements under platoon control and plans the operation. d. Decides whether to remain in position or to move to a hide position in a different location based on the situation estimate. e. Follows the same procedures as in a deliberate stay-behind operation.		
20. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
21. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
22. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		
23. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
24. The platoon links up with friendly forces as directed. a. Determines the manner of regaining contact with friendly units. b. Conducts linkup as a moving or a stationary unit. c. Returns to friendly unit not later than the time specified in the order or as directed by higher headquarters.		
25. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1063	Conduct a Delay (Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP
07-3-1081	Conduct a Link-up (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture

equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted)
(Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1270)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The platoon must move tactically to prevent the enemy from detecting its activities or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts tactical movement in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, the commander's guidance, and or the appropriate field manual. The platoon moves using the route or axis of advance, formations, and techniques of movement as specified or as dictated by factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC). The platoon maintains all-round security during movement. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies routes that provide cover and concealment from direct and indirect fires.
            (a) Offers concealment from ground and air
            (b) Avoids skylining.
            (c) Avoids moving directly forward from firing positions.
            (d) Avoids open areas and potential kill zones.
            (e) Avoids obvious avenues of approach.
            (f) Avoids known enemy and or natural obstacles.
        (2) Identifies coordination points, passage points, and boundaries.
        (3) Identifies adjacent units.
        (4) Identifies potential danger areas.
        (5) Plots way points on easily recognizable terrain and on significant turns on the route for ease in navigation.
        (6) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Develops control measures.
    (1) Develops limited visibility marking to aid in command and control at night.
c. Develops a movement plan.
    (1) Selects a tentative formation based on METT-TC (mounted and or dismounted).
    (2) Coordinates formation with other elements moving in the main body formation, if using a different formation than the remainder of the higher headquarters.
    (3) Selects the tentative movement technique based on METT-TC.
d. Plans the use of dismounts, if mounted, when any of the following conditions apply:
    (1) Detailed reconnaissance is required.
    (2) Stealth is required.
    (3) Enemy contact is expected or visual contact has been made.
    (4) Vehicle movement is restricted by terrain.
    (5) Time is not limited.
    (6) Security is the primary concern.
e. Coordinates linkup with vehicles, if dismounted.
 f. Integrates indirect fire support for mounted and dismounted tactical movement.
g. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
h. Coordinates passage of lines as necessary.
 i. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.
 	
* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader briefs the movement plan.
    a. Specifies the conditions under which the platoon/squad will change movement techniques and or formations.
    b. Designates bounding and overwatch elements based on METT-TC.
    c. Briefs way points for checkpoints, boundaries, and so forth.
    d. Briefs signals and or digital/FM commands used for command and control.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
  7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conduct the reconnaissance METT-TC.
    a. Enter way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
    b. Confirm the route and objective.
    c. Establish security along the route and at the objective, as necessary.
    d. Select security, support, and assault positions, if applicable.
    e. Verify and update intelligence information.
    f. Leave a surveillance team to observe the objective, if applicable.
    g. Return to the platoon position.
 	
*10. The platoon leader adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*11. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.		
*12. The platoon leader initiates movement to line of departure (LD). Note: The platoon normally will move together as one prior to executing the LD. 　　 a. Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.		
13. The platoon conducts passage of lines, if required.		
14. The platoon moves using the appropriate formation as designated by the platoon and or squad leader. 　　 a. Uses MOUNTED formations based on METT-TC. 　　　　 (1) Column formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when speed is critical, when the platoon is moving through restricted terrain on a specific route, or when enemy contact is not likely. 　　　　 (2) Wedge formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when contact is possible or the enemy situation is unclear. 　　　　 (3) Line formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when assaulting a weakly defended objective, crossing open areas, or in a support-by-fire position. 　　　　 (4) Echelon formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used to maintain security and or observation of one flank when enemy contact is not likely. 　　　　 (5) Coil formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used to provide all-round security and observation when the platoon is stationary. 　　　　 (6) Herringbone formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used to disperse the platoon when traveling in column formation. 　　 b. Uses DISMOUNTED formations based on METT-TC. 　　　　 (1) Column formation. (Primary platoon movement formation.) 　　　　 (2) Wedge formation. (Basic formation for the fire team.) 　　　　　　 (a) Used when the enemy situation is vague, but contact is NOT expected. 　　　　 (3) Line formation, squads on line. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when the leader wants all soldiers forward for maximum firepower and the enemy situation is known. 　　　　 (4) Line formation, squads in column. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when the leader does not want everyone on line, but wants to be prepared for contact when crossing the LD. 　　　　 (5) Vee formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when the enemy situation is vague, but contact is expected from the front. 　　　　 (6) File formation. 　　　　　　 (a) Used when the terrain precludes use of the wedge. 　　　　　　 (b) Used when visibility is poor. 　　 c. Adjusts formation during limited visibility to maintain visibility between vehicles, individuals, teams, and squads, and to maintain the rate of movement.		
15. The platoon executes movement technique as directed by the platoon and or squad leader. 　　 a. Adjusts the movement technique to provide greater security as the probability of enemy contact increases. 　　 b. Employs traveling technique as ordered.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Assumes correct order of march as directed by the platoon and or squad leader.
         (2) Moves continuously as one unit, with elements trailing one after the other.
         (3) Maintains interval and dispersion between vehicles as terrain and weather permit.
         (4) Uses terrain-driving techniques by individual vehicles to reduce exposure, if applicable.
         (5) Maintains visual contact between lead and trail elements.
         (6) Maintains platoon and or squad integrity as much as possible and organizes the formation for ease of deployment during the upcoming mission.
         (7) Maintains areas of responsibility for observation and fire to ensure 360-degree security.
     c. Employs traveling overwatch technique as ordered.
         (1) Sections and or teams assume positions as lead (bounding) and trail (overwatch) elements as designated by the platoon and or squad leader.
         (2) Lead element moves continuously.
         (3) Trail element halts periodically at advantageous vantage points to provide overwatch and or base of fire for the lead element.
         (4) Individual vehicles use terrain-driving techniques to reduce exposure, if applicable.
         (5) The platoon and or squad leader maintains command and control of the platoon or squad, using arm-and-hand signals or FM communications as the terrain allows.
         (6) Maintains 360-degree security.
     d. Employs bounding overwatch technique as ordered.
 Note: The platoon and or squad leader designates the initial bounding and initial overwatch elements and specifies either the alternate or successive bounding method.
         (1) Employs alternate bounds.
 Note: In this method, the trail element advances PAST the lead element to the next overwatch position. This method is usually more rapid than successive bounds.
             (a) Repeat sequence of bounding past each other until the platoon and or squad halts, the movement technique is changed, or the platoon and or squad transitions to maneuver by conducting actions on contact.
         (2) Employs successive bounds.
 Note: The trail element moves to an overwatch position that is approximately ABREAST of the lead element. This method is easier to control and more secure than alternate bounding, but it is slower.
             (a) Repeat sequence of bounding abreast of each other until the platoon and or squad halts, the movement technique is changed, or the platoon and or squad transitions to maneuver by conducting actions on contact.
 	
 *16. The platoon and or squad leader positions himself where he can best control and execute the desired formation.
 	
 17. The platoon maintains formation with correct interval, speed, and or lateral dispersion IAW platoon and or squad leader's guidance or TSOP.
 	
 18. The platoon orients weapons and or weapon systems to provide security and maximize firepower as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
19. The platoon moves undetected to the designated point specified in the OPORD.		
20. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary during and or after movement.		
21. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
22. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties as appropriate.		
23. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
24. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1099	Conduct a Passage of Lines as the Passing Unit (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1216	Conduct an Infiltration or Exfiltration (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies.

The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1279)
      (FM 90-10(HTF))   (FM 90-10-1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission in a built-up area at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts tactical movement on in a built-up area in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, the commander's guidance, and or the platoon leaders direction. The platoon moves on the specified route using the appropriate formation and technique and arrives at the specified destination. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
      (1) Considers routes for dismounted elements that:
        (a) Provides cover and concealment from ground and air observation and fires.
        (b) Avoids sky lining.
        (c) Avoids moving directly forward from firing positions.
        (d) Avoids open areas and potential kill zones.
        (e) Avoids obvious avenues of approach.
        (f) Does not mask friendly suppressive fires.
        (g) Allows infiltration as a maneuver to place small teams into position.
      (2) Considers routes for mounted elements that.
        (a) Provides cover and concealment from ground and air observation and fires.
        (b) Avoids sky lining.
        (c) Avoids moving directly forward from firing positions.
        (d) Avoids open areas and potential kill zones.
        (e) Avoids obvious avenues of approach (AA).
        (f) Does not mask friendly suppressive fires.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
* 4. The platoon leader addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
9. The platoon enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
10. The platoon moves only after defenders' fires have been suppressed or obscured, if applicable.		
11. The platoon moves at night or during other periods of reduced visibility using night vision devices (NVDs).		
12. The platoon moves using concealment of smoke provided by supporting vehicles or assets.		

*13. The platoon leader prepares DISMOUNTED elements for tactical movement in a built-up area.
  a. Reduces the overall load of dismounted elements, if possible, due to the extreme physical requirements of the urban battlefield.
  b. Designates the movement element and the overwatch element.
  c. Designates the movement technique to be used based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
    (1) Uses traveling when enemy contact is not likely.
    (2) Uses traveling overwatch when enemy contact is likely.
    (3) Uses bounding overwatch when enemy contact is expected.
Note: Normally, movement in a built-up area will be conducted dismounted or with dismounted elements in the lead.		

14. The platoon moves DISMOUNTED in a built-up area.
  a. Moves on rooftops not covered by enemy direct fires.
  b. Moves on covered and concealed routes, whenever possible.
  c. Moves along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops.
  d. Moves in the streets, alleys, and other danger areas only when required by the situation.
    (1) Elements move in single file along the side of the street, staying close to the buildings without "hugging" walls.
    (2) Elements move quickly and members remain dispersed.
    (3) Each soldier is assigned an area to observe so there is 360-degree security.
Note: When moving with two squads or teams abreast, have each squad or team overwatch the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite moving element.
    (4) Elements use smoke, rubble, and debris for cover and concealment.
  f. Rotates elements, during movement, as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

g. Moves as two elements:
Note: Normally this includes a movement element and an overwatch element. When necessary, these elements or parts of them exchange roles. If moving in small elements, there may not be designated overwatch elements.
          (1) Moves forward; reconnoiters danger areas; and closes with the enemy. (The movement element [one or two squads/teams, if terrain is open as in a wide street].)
          (2) Moves behind the lead element and secures the flanks and rear. (The overwatch element [the rest of the platoon/squad and supporting weapons].)
Note: Elements moving by themselves or infiltrating may not have support elements.
     h. Crosses urban danger areas using cover, concealment, speed, and overwatch.
Note: An element normally crosses as a dispersed group at the same time, but METT-TC conditions may cause the element leader to decide to cross in buddy teams or individually.
     i. Maintains security.
          (1) Clears buildings as necessary to continue movement.
          (2) Identifies, reports, marks, and bypasses enemy obstacles, mines, and booby traps.
 	
15. The platoon moves MOUNTED in a built-up area.
     a. Maintains close and continuous communications/coordination with dismounted element leaders.
     b. Follows dismounted elements that:
          (1) Act as guides during limited visibility.
          (2) Find, mark, breach, or find a bypass around antiarmor obstacles.
          (3) Detect, suppress, or destroy enemy antiarmor positions.
          (4) Designate targets for armored vehicles.
          (5) Protect armored vehicles in close terrain.
     c. Provides overwatch and fire support to dismounted elements.
 	
16. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
17. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.
 	
18. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties as necessary.
 	
19. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
20. The platoon leader reports to higher headquarters as required using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
21. The platoon arrives at the specified location at the specified time.
 	
22. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5081	Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Counterreconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0011)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to deny information to the enemy reconnaissance elements by active and passive means. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterreconnaissance IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conceals friendly information through operational security measures and engages and destroys the enemy reconnaissance elements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Employ Deception Measures (07-OPFOR-0030)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is ordered to employ deception measures to confuse the enemy and to prevent the enemy from determining the OPFOR intentions or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs deception measures IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Cross a Water Obstacle (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1288)
(FM 7-7J)   (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)   (FM 7-8)   (FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct an operation. Dismounted solders encounter a water obstacle that they must cross in order to accomplish the assigned mission. The platoon halts short of the water obstacle and establishes security. The platoon has both nonswimmers and weak swimmers. Boats are not available. The platoon must provide its own security. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon crosses the water obstacle in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon leader identifies nonswimmers or weak swimmers and pairs them with good swimmers. The platoon treats the water obstacle as a danger area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon identifies a water obstacle by digital or conventional map and or by observation.		

3. The platoon leader treats the crossing as a danger area.
    a. Stops the platoon short of the tentative crossing site.
    b. Sets up security.
    c. Assigns responsibilities for near-side and far-side security.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans the crossing using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies tentative rally points.
        (2) Identifies tentative security and support by fire positions.
        (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (4) Identifies primary and alternate crossing sites supporting the tactical plan based on map reconnaissance, patrols, or other information.
        (5) Identifies routes to and from rally points and crossing site.
        (6) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
    b. Selects a tentative method for crossing.
    c. Directs special teams to rehearse their actions.
    d. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support, if available.
    e. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
g. Identifies nonswimmers or weak swimmers and pairs them with good swimmers in their squad, if possible.		
h. Designates a security element for crossing site.		
i. Selects a rally point for stay-behind elements (includes vehicles), if required.		
j. Designates a security element for the rally point, if required.		
k. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
9. The platoon enters way points into positive navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
*10. The platoon leader and the platoon's key personnel conduct a reconnaissance and select the crossing site providing the best cover and concealment.		
a. Select a site that has at least one strong, well-rooted tree or similar anchor point on each side of the obstacle.		
b. Select a site that has low banks and is shallow enough at the bank to permit a soldier to wade in or out of the water.		
c. Select a site that has good positions for security on each flank and that provides cover, concealment, observation, and fields of fire.		
d. Leave a security element at the crossing site.		
e. Return to platoon's position.		
11. The platoon leader adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.		
12. The platoon leader updates the enemy situation.		
13. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.		
*14. The platoon leader directs the platoon to prepare.		
a. Waterproofs all water sensitive items.		
b. Unblouses trousers.		
c. Unbuckles chinstraps on helmets.		
15. The security team moves to and secures the near side of the crossing point.		
16. The platoon moves tactically to the crossing point.		
17. The far-side security team crosses the water obstacle, using the selected technique.		
a. Sets up far side security.		
b. Assists the remainder of the platoon in crossing the obstacle and directs them to security positions on the far side.		
18. The platoon crosses using one of the following techniques:		
a. Swimming.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Rope bridge. c. Poncho rafts. d. Waterproof bags. e. Empty canteens. f. Water wings (made from extra trousers).		
19. Once the entire platoon is across and equipment is gathered, the near-side security team crosses and rejoins the platoon, if required.		
20. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the far side of the water obstacle. a. Accounts for all personnel and equipment.		
21. The platoon forwards a SITREP to higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
22. The platoon moves out of the area of the water obstacle as soon as possible and continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1189	Conduct Actions at Danger Areas (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Disrupt Boat Movement (07-OPFOR-1104)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is ordered to defend the waterline.

STANDARDS:
1. Detect and surprise the main body.
2. Prevent the team from moving to its specified location by decisively engaging and fixing the main body.
3. Inflict more than 20 percent casualties on the unit.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: Establish a Checkpoint (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1324)

(FM 19-25)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 19-4)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-92)
(FM 7-98)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to establish a checkpoint at the location and a time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Higher headquarters has designated a reserve force. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes and operates the checkpoint in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The position and orientation of barriers prevents passage or limits entry and exit by personnel and vehicles in, to, or from the specified area. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures. 　　a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. 　　　　(1) Identifies general location of checkpoint, if not assigned by higher headquarters. 　　　　(2) Identifies likely avenues of approach. 　　　　(3) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate. 　　b. Confirms the purpose of the checkpoint. 　　c. Confirms whether the checkpoint will be deliberate or hasty. 　　d. Identifies force requirements to execute the mission. 　　　　(1) Requests civil police, military police (MP) and/or female soldier support to conduct female searches if possible and or practical. 　　　　(2) Requests additional assets required to establish and operate the checkpoint; for example, engineer support, military working dog (MWD) team, light sets, and so forth. 　　e. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support, if required (for example, illumination). 　　f. Identifies direct fire responsibilities, if applicable. 　　g. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Designates security teams.
(2) Designates vehicle search teams.
(3) Designates personnel search teams.
    (a) Uses civil authorities or female soldiers for female searches if possible and or practical.
    (b) Ensures soldiers are aware of special search requirements IAW local culture and customs (females, clergy, and so forth).
 	
* 4. The platoon leader coordinates details of reserve employment with the higher headquarters. At a minimum, the platoon leader--
   a. Confirms reserve radio frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
   b. Identifies reserve linkup points for the checkpoint.
   c. Confirms linkup procedures.
   d. Confirms battle handoff procedures.
   e. Confirms procedures for transfer of information.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.
 	
  7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.
   a. Reviews specific limitations on use of lethal force to stop a vehicle or pedestrian who does not respond to instructions to stop.
   b. Practices vehicle and personnel searches.
   c. Practices questioning techniques.
   d. Practices the inspection of documents.
     (1) Required documents are present.
     (2) Documents are current and appropriate for the area of operations.
     (3) Documents are not counterfeit.
   e. Practices apprehension and detention of civilian personnel IAW ROE, ROI and mission instructions.
   f. Practices processing contraband.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conducts the reconnaissance, time permitting.
   a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.
   b. Pinpoints the checkpoint location.
     (1) Ensures the checkpoint cannot be seen from more than a short distance away to prevent drivers from avoiding it.
Note: Ideal locations include tunnels, culverts, bridges, and sharp bends or dips in a road.
     (2) Ensures the existence of the checkpoint will not present such a surprise that drivers cannot stop safely.
   c. Establishes security at the checkpoint, if required.
   d. Verifies and updates intelligence information.
   e. Leaves a surveillance team to observe the checkpoint, if required.
   f. Returns to the platoon position.
 	
*10. The platoon leader adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*11. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.		
12. The platoon moves to and occupies checkpoint location.		

Note: The same operational procedures are used in a hasty checkpoint as in a deliberate checkpoint; however, mission requirements dictate the operational time and duration of hasty checkpoint operations. Limited time may require the leader to modify performance measures in the initial establishment and operation of the checkpoint. However, security of the soldiers operating a checkpoint is essential. As time permits, the platoon should continue to improve and develop the checkpoint to increase security and operational effectiveness.

      a. Enters way points into POSNAV equipment to aid navigation.
      b. Places checkpoint elements in mutually supporting positions.

13. The platoon constructs the checkpoint.
      a. Emplaces parallel obstacles across the road to slow or block traffic.
      b. Separates obstacles by enough space to accommodate the size and number of vehicles to be held in the search area.
      c. Establishes a lane for speedy transition of selected vehicles through the checkpoints.
      d. Establishes parking and or holding areas outside the perimeter for personnel and vehicles waiting to enter the checkpoint.
      e. Establishes vehicle search areas.
      f. Prepares drop holes to provide protection for searchers.
      g. Establishes separate search areas for males and females.
      h. Establishes holding areas inside the perimeter where detained personnel can be held and vehicles and equipment stored.
      i. Provides adequate lighting for night operations.
      j. Emplaces signs announcing the checkpoint and designating the speed limit of approach, vehicle search area, vehicle parking area, male and female search areas, and dismount point.
      k. Establishes a lane for speedy transition of selected vehicles through the checkpoints.

Note: Signs should be printed in both the native language and in English.

      l. Establishes supplementary positions from which the unit can block personnel or vehicles that attempt to flee.
      m. Establishes a rest area for personnel close enough to the search area so that personnel can assemble and return quickly.
      n. Ensures an interpreter is present at the checkpoint.
      o. Improves the checkpoint as time and situation permit.

14. The platoon conducts checkpoint operations.
      a. Maintains all-round security for the checkpoint.
        (1) Positions an element in a concealed location to prevent the escape of any vehicle or person attempting to turn back upon sighting the checkpoint.
        (2) Emplaces observation posts (OPs) to maintain observation of mounted and dismounted approaches to the checkpoint.
        (3) Provides security for the soldier inspecting the documents.
          (a) Inspector is over watched by a guard whose mission is to provide security for the inspector.
          (b) Guard looks into the interior of the vehicle for suspicious objects, efforts to hide contents, or threatening actions by occupants of the vehicle.
        (4) Employs sentries and patrols.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(5) Ensures fields of fire of the close-in security element are not masked.
(6) Develops measures for protecting individuals from effects of intentional or accidental detonation of explosives during conduct of a search.
Note: If possible, the vehicle search area should be dug into the ground to deflect blasts upward or build earthen barriers for protection.
    c. Reports approach of vehicles (designated personnel).
    d. Stops each vehicle.
    e. Allows each vehicle to pass forward into checkpoint on specific signal from checkpoint NCOIC.
    f. Restricts the number of vehicles allowed into the checkpoint at one time based on space and forces available to stop vehicles, inspect documents, and to search designated vehicles while maintaining security for the unit.
    g. Identifies purpose of each vehicle and examines documents (for example, identification, registration, trip authorization).
    h. Instructs drivers of cleared vehicles to pass and those of vehicles identified for search to move into the search area.
    i. Expedites convoy passage IAW ROE, mission instructions, higher headquarters orders, and other special orders.
    j. Submits reports IAW ROE, ROI, mission instructions, higher headquarters orders, and other special orders.
 	
15. The platoon conducts a stop and search.
    a. Directs vehicle into vehicle search area.
    b. Conducts vehicle search.
        (1) Directs occupants (except driver) to move to a personnel search area.
        (2) Directs driver to provide papers to NCOIC for examination.
        (3) Directs driver to open all doors, trunk and engine covers, and other compartments as needed.
        (4) Directs driver to remain nearby to observe search of vehicle (driver is over watched by a guard).
        (5) Uses mirrors and flashlight to search the vehicle undercarriage first.
        (6) Examines vehicle interior.
Note: Searchers look for new electrical wiring, unusual configurations, strapped on or taped packages.
    c. Identifies contraband or prohibited items.
        (1) Announces discovery.
        (2) Informs personnel that they will be detained for questioning and the prohibited items will be confiscated.
        (3) Moves detained personnel to detainee holding area until arrival of MP or civil police.
        (4) Prepares documentation on detained personnel IAW ROE, ROI, mission instructions, or unit TSOP.
        (5) Moves vehicle out of search area and checkpoint and into a place where it can be observed.
        (6) Documents detained weapons and or equipment IAW ROE, ROI, mission instructions, or TSOP.
        (7) Stores detained weapons and or equipment IAW ROE, ROI, mission instructions, or TSOP.
 	
16. The platoon reacts to hostile elements and or actions IAW ROE.
    a. Enforces the ROE and ROI.
    b. Fires several warning shots to deter personnel or vehicles attempting to flee or breach the checkpoint.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Ensures politeness and respectful treatment of individuals is shown at all times.		
c. Apprehends unarmed people fleeing on foot with use of minimum required force.		
d. Establishes shifts for 24-hour operations.		
(1) Reviews requirements for correct documentation to pass through the checkpoint.		
e. Disarms evading armed personnel using minimum required force.		
f. Maintains communications with higher headquarters.		
g. Disables or blocks vehicles that attempt to flee or breach the checkpoint and do not respond to orders to stop (IAW ROE).		
h. Supervises checkpoint operations.		
i. Requests reserve IAW guidance, if required.		
j. Destroys vehicles that initiate fires (IAW ROE).		
k. Employs the reserve as part of the platoon or responds to the orders of the reserve commander, depending on the decision of the company commander.		
l. Reports to higher headquarters.		
m. Prepares for future operations.		
17. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
*18. The platoon leader controls checkpoint operations.		
19. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
20. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		
21. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
22. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements.

All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The OPFOR are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates the enemy rear support bases and command and control facilities. The OPFOR destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts combat service support operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Evade/Resist Capture (07-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR soldiers are being overrun or conducting covert operations against the enemy, which makes them susceptible to capture.

STANDARD: The OPFOR evades/resists capture. If captured, the OPFOR personnel refrains from divulging information about their operations/unit and attempts to escape using every means available.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
              MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Perform Air Assault Operations (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1369)
      (FM 90-4)   (FM 1-113)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) that requires it to perform an air assault mission at the time specified. Higher headquarters has coordinated for aviation assets. Higher headquarters conduct indirect fire support planning. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon performs the air assault in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon members are briefed on loading, safety, and unloading procedures. The platoon arrives at the pickup zone (PZ) and loads as per the loading plan by the specified time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Air assault planning and coordination is normally conducted at battalion or higher headquarters. The battalion is the lowest level that has sufficient personnel to plan, coordinate, and control an air assault operation.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader attends the air mission briefing, if possible.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
       (1) Identifies pickup zone (PZ) and landing zone (LZ).
       (2) Identifies tentative security positions, if required.
       (3) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach into the PZ.
       (4) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps, if applicable.
    b. Confirms procedures for calling for indirect fires.
Note: Indirect fire availability will often be limited due to airspace control coordination.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Selects a straggler control point, if not assigned by higher headquarters, for bumped personnel.
    e. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		

* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 6. The platoon leader organizes the load and or personnel based on the allowable cargo load as stated in the TSOP, OPORD, and or FRAGO. 　a. Designates chalks and chalk leaders. 　b. Maintains tactical integrity (keeps teams and squads together on the same aircraft). 　c. Maintains self-sufficiency (keeps weapon systems [for example, machine guns, Javelins, and their crews] on the same aircraft with ammunition and components). 　d. Distributes key personnel and weapons among the aircraft. 　　(1) Identifies possible enemy avenues of approach into and out of PZ and LZ. 　　(2) Identifies obstacles and possible enemy defensive positions. 　　(3) Identifies key terrain and possible covered and concealed locations for friendly and enemy forces. 　e. Ensures each aircraft is loaded so that dismounting personnel can react promptly and contribute to mission accomplishment.		
* 7. The platoon leader or designated representative ensures platoon personnel are briefed on the air assault operation. 　a. Briefs locations of LZ, PZ, and rendezvous points. 　b. Briefs type of aircraft, if known. 　c. Briefs allowable cargo load of aircraft. 　d. Briefs priority of loading and bump plan. 　　(1) Ensures bumped personnel (if any) are told to report to the straggler control point. 　e. Briefs contingency plan for downed aircraft (both for personnel on the aircraft and the remainder of the platoon). 　f. Briefs safety procedures.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
9. The platoon conducts a rehearsal. (Include both loading, unloading the aircraft, as well as actions on the objective.)		
*10. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
11. The platoon moves to the PZ and prepares for loading IAW the TSOP. 　a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation. 　b. Secures their assigned portion of the PZ while waiting to load the aircraft. 　c. Remains dispersed, covered, and concealed while awaiting the aircraft's arrival. 　d. Approaches the aircraft from the front or the side only after the landing is completed. 　e. Loads at the time specified in the OPORD or FRAGO. 　f. Leaves security with vehicles as necessary.		
*12. The platoon leader enforces safety measures IAW the TSOP. 　a. Ensures weapons are on SAFE. 　b. Secures radio antennas. 　c. Secures hand grenades.		
13. The platoon dismounts the aircraft after it lands IAW the TSOP, or guidance. 　a. Confirms location of LZ with air crew.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Ensures soldiers do not jump from a hovering helicopter until directed to do so by a member of the aircraft crew.
c. Moves out about 20 meters from the side of the aircraft and assumes prone firing positions (facing outward).
   (1) Finds the closest covered and or concealed location.
   (2) Observes possible enemy activity or engages enemy, calls for fire, and so forth.
d. Moves to the assigned positions to provide all-round security.
 	
14. The platoon evacuates casualties on departing aircraft if possible.
 	
15. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1171	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Dismounted) (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1378)
(FM 100-17) (FM 55-10) (FM 55-15)
(FM 55-9)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is at a normal state of deployment readiness or is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and receives a warning order (WARNO) to prepare for and execute a deployment and or redeployment. The mobilization plan (MOBPLAN), movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access roster, load plans, and current maps are available. A unit movement officer (UMO) from higher headquarters is available to assist the platoon. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon performs deployment and or redeployment activities in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the guidance from higher headquarters. The platoon is prepared to move to the port of embarkation (POE) at the time specified in the operation order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures, if applicable. a. Identifies tasks in the deployment/redeployment WARNO. b. Identifies all documented deployment/redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, deployment/redeployment plan, movement order, operation plan (OPLAN), and operation order (OPORD). c. Issues WARNO to platoon. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher headquarters (HQ). e. Identifies deployment/redeployment criteria required for platoon validation.		
* 3. The platoon leader reviews platoon readiness status. a. Reviews automated unit equipment list (AUEL). b. Reviews status of platoon loading plans and updates them, as necessary. c. Identifies equipment shortages based on the table of organization and equipment (TOE), mobilization table of organization and equipment (MTOE), and common table of allowance (CTA). d. Inventories unit basic load items. e. Identifies required items by each class of supply. f. Identifies unit training status and or requirements or qualifications for deployment or redeployment to include: (1) Individual or crew-served weapons. (2) Nuclear, biological, and chemical. (3) Hazardous material certified personnel, if required. g. Reviews personnel status. (Includes nondeployable personnel issues.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

h. Identifies unit maintenance problems that affect readiness and initiates actions to resolve them, as required.
 	
 * 4. The platoon leader supports the UMO.
    a. Updates the unit's deployment/redeployment movement plan and or MOBPLAN based on current mission guidance and timeline from the commander.
    b. Requests assistance from higher HQ, as required.
    c. Supervises packing and loading of platoon equipment and supplies IAW load plans.
    d. Updates his battle book, to include unit mission, organization, location of mobilization station (if required), redeployment ports information (if required), and extracts from applicable OPLAN.
    e. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.
    f. Assists the company safety officer in preparing a risk assessment of the deployment/redeployment operation.
    g. Assists the company executive officer in preparing briefings to dependants and updating family assistance plans.
    h. Requests assistance from company HQ to fill equipment shortages.
    i. Requests assistance from company HQ to fill personnel shortages.
    j. Submits rear detachment requirements, if any.
    k. Submits advance party personnel requirements based on the commander's guidance.
    l. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.
    m. Submits names of platoon deployment/redeployment team members to higher HQ, if required.
    n. Consolidates all TOE, MTOE, CTA equipment, and basic loads of supplies at loading sites based on the commander's deployment/redeployment timelines.
    o. Ensures the platoon is prepared to meet deployment/redeployment validation criteria.
    p. Briefs personnel on media contact for deployment/redeployment.
    q. Briefs the platoon on deployment/redeployment and mission requirements.
    r. Briefs threat and ROE for the gaining theater, if appropriate.
    s. Briefs force protection measures for each step of the deployment/redeployment process, including assembly areas and marshalling areas, as applicable.
    t. Supervises the execution of the plan for storing equipment left behind, for example, personal property and personally owned vehicles, as appropriate.
    u. Supervises preparation and movement to the POE/port of debarkation (POD).
    v. Updates TSOP.
 	
 * 5. The platoon leader reports deployment/redeployment preparation progress IAW TSOP and guidance from higher HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Disrupt Deployment/Redeployment Activities (07-OPFOR-1067)

CONDITION: The enemy has received notification of a deployment/redeployment.

STANDARD: Deployment/redeployment activities are disrupted or stopped by employing special operations personnel.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment
(Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1387)
<u>(FM 100-17)</u> (DOD REGULATION 4500.9-R) (FM 25-5)
(FM 55-15) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives a movement order/directive to move to the railhead or aerial port of embarkation (POE) for deployment/redeployment. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available in accordance with (IAW) the movement plan. Higher headquarters (HQ) has an advanced party at the POE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The movement directive, movement plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares vehicles and equipment for deployment IAW the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon is ready to cross the start point (SP) no later than (NLT) the time specified in the movement order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using (SU) information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives a movement order or directive and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon.		
* 3. The platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures.		
* 4. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant (PSG) ensures all personnel are present with necessary equipment.		

5. The platoon prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to railhead or aerial POE.
    a. Performs before-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all vehicles and equipment.
    b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable technical manual (TM).
    c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond the operator's capability to the immediate supervisor.
    d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW the loading plan, if necessary.
    e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only).
    f. Marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only).
    g. Marks vehicles for movement IAW Department of Defense (DoD) 4500.9-R, FM 55-30, movement order, and or UMO's instructions.
    h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW movement plan and UMO's instructions.
    i. Employs safety procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 6. The platoon leader conducts pre-movement inspections.
    a. Inspects personnel and their equipment for compliance with movement directive, movement plan, and commander's instructions.
    b. Inspects organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.
    c. Inspects vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.
    d. Forwards personnel and equipment status to executive officer and or first sergeant.
 	
* 7. The platoon leader or PSG briefs commander on preparations for movement.
 	
* 8. The platoon prepares to convoy to POE.
    a. Provides vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.
    b. Opens radio nets as specified in the movement plan.
 	
  9. The platoon prepares to cross SP.
    a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW convoy commander's instructions.
    b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to POE.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1378	Perform Deployment or Redeployment Activities (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1387	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment or Redeployment (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (07-OPFOR-0016)

CONDITION: The OPFOR are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates the enemy rear support bases and command and control facilities. The OPFOR destroys supplies and equipment, delays and disrupts combat service support operations, and or inflicts casualties through probes IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: React to a Civil Disturbance (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1396)

(FM 19-15)	(FM 19-40)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-92)	(FM 7-98)	(TC 7-98-1)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to react to a civil disturbance in the area of operations. The platoon has been designated as the reserve force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reacts to the civil disturbance in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon disperses, contains, or blocks the crowd using the minimum level of force necessary to control the situation. The platoon apprehends and detains leaders of the civil disturbance and other law violators, as the situation dictates. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means. **Note**: Mission planning, coordination, and training for the reserve force must be accomplished before conducting civil disturbance operations.		
* 3. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 4. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI. **Note**: Training and rehearsals should be conducted before receiving the order to respond to a civil disturbance.		
5. The platoon moves to the location of disturbance as specified in the OPORD or guidance. a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		

* 6. The platoon conducts civil disturbance operations.
    a. Isolates the people creating the disturbance from those who have not yet become actively involved.
    b. Seals off the disturbance area using barricades, roadblocks, patrols, and so forth.
       (1) Moves uninvolved people from the area quickly.
       (2) Prevents disorder from spreading to unaffected areas.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Prevents unauthorized people from entering the affected area.		
(4) Prevents the escape of people who are bent on expanding the disturbance.		
c. Directs crowd control formations to include:		
(1) Line.		
(2) Wedge.		
(3) Echelon.		
(4) Diamond.		
d. Protects likely targets.		
(1) Key buildings.		
(2) Utilities and services critical to the functioning of a community.		
(3) Key people and very important persons (VIPs).		
e. Controls the crowd.		
Note: The selection and use of crowd control measures depends on the crowd's size, temperament, cooperativeness, and degree of organization and uniformity.		
f. Determines when the platoon is in danger of being overmatched by the crowd.		
(1) Overcome by the size of the disturbance element.		
(2) Overmatched by the disturbance elements.		
Note: A platoon is overmatched when it can no longer maintain control over the situation due to the size or ferocity of the crowd or the weapons being used.		
g. Apprehends leaders or instigators of the disturbance as the situation permits.		
h. Reacts to special threats (such as bombings, snipers, or hostage situations).		
i. Controls actions of special teams: PSYOP teams, PAO teams, Civil Affairs (CA) teams, military with dog (MWD) teams, combat camera teams, and host nation support, if applicable.		
j. Reports to higher HQ IAW TSOP, order, and mission instructions as required.		
k. Monitors the situation to include indications of whether or not the confrontation is escalating in terms of size or violence.		
l. Maintains platoon discipline and or cohesion.		
m. Requests reinforcements, if necessary.		
(1) Employs reinforcements as part of the platoon or responds to orders of the reinforcing unit commander.		
n. Disperses the crowd (situation dependent).		
Note: The intent of dispersal is to fragment a crowd. This option is most useful for small crowd situations in congested urban sites. But dispersal may increase and spread lawlessness rather than reduce it.		
* 7. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes.		
a. Accounts for personnel and equipment.		
b. Reports in accordance with order and or TSOP.		
8. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
9. Transfers detained persons and confiscated equipment or weapons IAW TSOP, order, and or guidance from higher HQ.		
10. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		
11. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
12. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Delete (07-OPFOR-3007)

CONDITION: Local civilians are protesting an incident involving US forces in the area. They assemble and do not respond to directions to disperse. They are prepared to perform a variety of disruptive/hostile actions, ranging from nonviolent civil protest to armed resistance.

STANDARD: Special operations forces/sympathizers are used to encourage civilians to disrupt operations/cause a disturbance by performing disruptive/hostile actions.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON

TASK: React to Snipers (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1406)

(<u>FM 90-10-1</u>)	(FM 21-60)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-92)	(FM 90-10(HTF))

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and receives fire from an enemy sniper. The platoon must react immediately for their protection. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reacts to the sniper in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon correctly locates and then bypasses, eliminates, or forces the withdrawal of the enemy sniper while disengaging the element in the kill zone. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. The platoon conducts actions on contact (sniper fire).
    a. Returns fire immediately to destroy or suppress the enemy.
    b. Deploys to covered and concealed positions, if available.
    c. Uses indirect fire assets, if available.
    d. Activates on board self-protection measures as appropriate.
    e. Conducts battle drills, as necessary.
    f. Maintains visual contact with the enemy while continuing to develop the situation through reconnaissance or surveillance.
    g. Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2), FM, or other tactical means.
 	
2. The platoon reacts to enemy sniper fire.
    a. Reports contact to higher HQ using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    b. Bypasses the sniper.
        (1) The platoon uses smoke to obscure the enemy snipers view.
        (2) The platoon uses available fires to suppress the sniper.
        (3) The platoon maneuvers to break contact with the sniper.
Note. The platoon leader may choose to call for indirect fire on the sniper position.
    c. Eliminates the sniper.
        (1) Complies with ROE and ROI.
        (2) The platoon uses smoke to obscure the enemy snipers view.
        (3) The platoon uses available firepower to suppress and fix the sniper.
        (4) The platoon maneuvers to close with the sniper and eliminate or force him to withdraw.
 	
3. The platoon maintains rear security.
 	
4. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
5. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties as necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war, if applicable.		
7. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment, if applicable.		
* 8. The platoon leader reports to higher HQ as required using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
9. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1009	Conduct an Attack (Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1072	Conduct a Disengagement (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1279	Conduct Tactical Movement in a Built-up Area (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Secure a Route (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1423)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)	(FM 90-10(HTF))	(FM 90-10-1)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to secure a specified route. The start point (SP) and release point (RP) is specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. Engineer support is available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon secures the route in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance.
        (1) Identifies the route, critical points, checkpoints, and control measures.
        (2) Identifies tentative rally points.
        (3) Identifies tentative security and support by fire.
        (4) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach.
        (5) Identifies routes to and from rally points.
        (6) Identifies tentative observation post locations.
        (7) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate.
        (8) Identifies choke points that canalize movement.
        (9) Identifies potential danger areas.
        (10) Identifies possible by pass for danger areas, obstacles, and or choke points.
        (11) Determines locations of bridges.
            (a) Determines classification of bridges if possible.
    b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support if available.
    c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities.
    d. Designates control measures such as checkpoints.
    e. Identifies communication requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.		
g. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 4. The platoon leader coordinates with the reserve force commander and or leader, if applicable.		
a. Confirms reserve force radio frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.		
b. Identifies probable linkup points.		
c. Confirms linkup procedures.		
d. Confirms battle hand off procedures.		
e. Confirms procedures for transfer of information.		
f. Addresses platoon actions on encountering belligerent forces and or persons.		
g. Addresses platoon actions on encountering mines and booby traps.		
h. Addresses platoon actions on encountering snipers.		
i. Addresses platoon actions on encountering roadblocks.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		
* 9. The platoon leader and reconnaissance element conducts the reconnaissance (based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC]).		
a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
b. Pinpoints the route, critical points, checkpoints, and rally points.		
c. Verifies and updates intelligence information.		
d. Leaves a surveillance team to observe the route and critical points as required.		
e. Returns to platoon position.		
*10. The platoon leader adjusts the plan based on updated intelligence and reconnaissance effort.		
*11. The platoon leader updates the enemy situation.		
*12. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information.		
13. The platoon moves to SP.		
a. Enters way points into position navigation (POSNAV) equipment to aid navigation.		
14. The platoon conducts route security operations.		
a. Provides a route overlay or detailed sketch to higher headquarters, convoys, and escorts if used.		
b. Secures critical and or dominant terrain.		
c. Establishes surveillance of the route.		
(1) Occupies observation posts with clear fields of observation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Marks and or clears the route of mines and booby traps within their capability.		
e. Repairs bridges and prepares fords and bypasses within its capability.		
f. Marks the route and or provides guides at bypasses and or detours along the route as required.		
g. Patrols the designated route.		
h. Sends situation reports (SITREPs) using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format.		
*15. The platoon leader supervises route security operations.		
a. Ensures squad leaders and escorts report control measures as directed by the OPORD or TSOP.		
b. Maintains communications with squads, OPs, security patrols, reserve force, and higher headquarters.		
c. Monitors convoys in transit along the route.		
d. Maintains routine civilian traffic flow.		
e. Reacts to attempts to interdict route IAW the ROE, mission instructions, and higher HQ order.		
(1) Employs the platoon.		
(2) Requests reserve force support, if available.		
(3) Employs other elements such as Army aviation, if available.		
f. Employs the reserve force as part of the platoon, or responds to orders of reserve force commander depending on decision of the company commander.		
g. Submits reports IAW the OPORD and TSOP.		
16. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
17. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
18. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		
19. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
20. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-1009	Conduct a Bypass (Antiarmor Company/ Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-1459	Take Action on Contact (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1432	Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture

equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Take Action on Contact (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1432)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The platoon makes unexpected contact with the enemy. The platoon receives fires from enemy weapons, visually acquires the enemy, or makes contact with an enemy obstacle. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon takes action on contact in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, commander's guidance, and or the tactical situation. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

2. The platoon deploys and reports.
   a. Reacts when contact entails direct fire.
     (1) Returns fire immediately to destroy or suppress the enemy.
     (2) Deploys to covered and concealed positions, if available.
     (3) Closes hatches, if applicable.
     (4) Uses indirect fire assets, as necessary.
     (5) Activates on board self protection measures as appropriate.
     (6) Conducts battle drills, as necessary.
     (7) Maintains visual contact with the enemy while continuing to develop the situation through reconnaissance or surveillance.
     (8) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
   b. Reacts to visual contact. (Element is in immediate danger.)
     (1) Initiates fires to destroy or suppress the enemy.
     (2) Deploys to covered and concealed positions.
     (3) Closes hatches, if applicable.
     (4) Activates onboard, self-protection measures as appropriate.
     (5) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
     (6) Conducts further actions as directed by the platoon leader.
   c. Reacts to visual contact. (Element is NOT in immediate danger.)
     (1) Deploys.
     (2) Maintains visual contact.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
(4) Conducts further actions as directed by the platoon leader.		
d. Reacts when contact is indirect fires (observed or receiving).		
(1) Uses evasive actions to avoid impact area.		
(2) Moves quickly to clear impact area.		
(3) Closes hatches, if applicable.		
(4) Reacts to chemical and or biological attack if necessary.		
(a) Immediately conducts nuclear, biological, and chemical reconnaissance as required.		
(5) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
(6) Conducts further actions as directed by the platoon leader.		
e. Reacts when contact is with an obstacle.		
(1) Deploys to covered and concealed positions.		
(2) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
(3) Calls for immediate smoke on the far side of the obstacle to conceal deployment of the platoon, if required.		
(4) Makes a recommendation to higher HQ (bypass or breach).		
(a) Bypasses, if possible.		
(b) Breaches, if required.		
f. Reacts to visual contact of enemy or unknown aircraft. (Element is in immediate danger.)		
(1) Initiates fires to destroy or cause aircraft to depart area.		
(2) Deploys to covered and concealed positions.		
(3) Closes hatches, if applicable.		
(4) Activates onboard, self-protection measures as appropriate.		
(5) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
(6) Conducts further actions as directed by the platoon leader.		
g. Reacts to visual contact of enemy or unknown aircraft. (lement is NOT in immediate danger.)		
(1) Deploys to covered and concealed positions.		
(2) Maintains visual contact.		
(3) Maintains cross talk with all platoon elements using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
(4) Conducts further actions as directed by the platoon leader.		
3. The platoon complies with ROE and ROI.		
* 4. The platoon leader evaluates the situation.		
a. Confirms friendly and enemy situations.		
(1) Requests updated intelligence information.		
b. Conducts reconnaissance to fully develop the situation.		
c. Determines enemy size, composition, activity, orientation, and location of weapon systems.		
d. Searches for antitank ditches, minefields, wire, or other obstacles that could define an engagement area.		
e. Searches for the flanks of the enemy and any elements that could mutually support enemy positions.		
f. Analyzes squad spot reports (SPOTREPs) and other tactical information, as required, to make an assessment of the situation.		
g. Sends updated SPOTREPs to higher HQ based on a fully developed situation using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Directs the actions of elements not in contact in a manner that supports the elements in contact. i. Directs elements not in contact to continue the mission IAW the OPORD and or FRAGO.		
* 5. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 6. The platoon leader selects an appropriate course of action (COA) based on the commander's intent, the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC), his analysis of the situation, and input from elements in contact.
    a. Selects the original course of action (as previously addressed in the OPORD) if it is consistent with the commander's intent and or concept and is within the platoon's capability.
      OR
    b. Issues FRAGO to refine the plan based on the situation, ensuring it supports the commander's intent.
    c. Recommends an alternative COA based on evaluation and development of the situation.
      (1) Sends recommendation to the commander using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
      (2) Directs the platoon to execute tactical movement (employing bounding overwatch and support by fire within the platoon) and reconnaissance by fire to further develop the situation.
       OR
      (3) Directs the platoon to establish a hasty defense or support by fire (SBF) position and requests further guidance from commander.		

* 7. The platoon leader uses cross talk with other platoons as necessary to obtain support (platoon leader or platoon sergeant [PSG]) using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 8. The platoon leader directs the platoon to execute the COA based on the situation or commander's order.
    a. Directs the platoon to destroy an inferior force.
     OR
    b. Directs platoon to conduct overwatch and or SBF.
     OR
    c. Directs platoon to conduct an attack by fire.
     OR
    d. Directs platoon to assault an enemy position.
     OR
    e. Directs platoon to break contact and conduct bypass operations.
     OR
    f. Directs platoon to conduct reconnaissance by fire.
     OR
    g. Directs platoon to conduct defense of a battle position.
     OR
    h. Directs platoon to breach an obstacle.		

* 9. The platoon leader or PSG keeps the commander informed throughout the operation.
    a. Sends updated SITREPs and or SPOTREPs as necessary.
    b. Reports completion of the operation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
11. The platoon handles enemy prisoners of war, if applicable.		
12. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties, if applicable.		
13. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment, if applicable.		
14. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1027	Breach an Obstacle (Infantry Platoon/ Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
07-3-1045	Conduct a Bypass (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1252	Conduct Overwatch and or Support by Fire (Antiarmor/Infantry Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys them by fire.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Employ Fire Support (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-3009)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and is required to employ fire support for the mission. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has been provided the company target list. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon plans and employs fire support in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. Fires are coordinated and employed to support all phases of the operation. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The battalions and the companies normally conduct fire support planning and send a target list to the platoons. The platoon leaders review the indirect fire plan to determine the need for additional targets in their area of operations. The platoon leader; however, does not wait to receive the company fire plan. He begins platoon fire planning as soon as possible and integrates his fire plan into the company fire plan.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon leader conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance, at a minimum.		
* 3. The platoon leader plans fire support using troop-leading procedures. a. Determines the purpose of indirect fires as required using targeting terminology (limit, disrupt, delay, and so forth). b. Determines desired effect on the enemy (suppress, isolate, obscure, neutralize, destroy, deceive, or disrupt). c. Plans priority of fires (should support the main effort). d. Identifies priority targets. e. Plans close air support, if available. f. Identifies ammunition restrictions and controlled supply rate. g. Develops graphical fire control measures. h. Confirms whether the use of smoke, family of scatterable mines (SCATMINE), illumination, dual-purpose improved conventional munition (DPICM), or like munitions is restricted and who controls them. i. Determines communications procedures to use when calling for fire (digital, radio net, call signs, and fire direction center [FDC]). j. Determines when and under what circumstances to engage targets.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
k. Determines the method of engagement and method of control to be used.		

* 4. The platoon leader develops the fire plan at the same time as the offensive scheme of maneuver.
    a. Integrates indirect fires to support platoon maneuver throughout the operation.
    b. Plans fires that support the commander's intent and scheme of maneuver.
    c. Plans fires to support all phases of the attack.
        (1) Plans fires for probable enemy counterattack routes.
        (2) Plans fires in front of, on, and beyond the objective.
    d. Plans fires for targets of concern (those targets that may deter the success of the maneuver).
    e. Plans smoke or other obscurant to screen the platoon when crossing a danger area, breaching an obstacle, or to obscure known or suspected enemy positions.

* 5. The platoon leader develops the fire plan to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
    a. Plans fires that support the commander's intent.
    b. Plans fires on all likely enemy positions and on areas the enemy may use in the attack, such as:
        (1) Observation posts.
        (2) Support positions.
        (3) Avenues of approach.
        (4) Assault positions.
        (5) Dead space.
        (6) Flanks.
        (7) Defiles.
    c. Plans fires in front of, on top of, and beyond friendly positions to stop likely penetrations or to support a counterattack.
    d. Integrates final protective fires into the platoon fire and obstacle plans.
    e. Plans fires that cover planned or existing obstacles.
    f. Plans smoke to screen friendly movements. (Defending units use smoke sparingly.)
    g. Plans illumination.
Note: The company commander normally retains control of illumination in the defense.

* 6. The platoon leader prepares for fire support execution.
    a. Prepares an observation plan.
        (1) Designates primary and alternate observers.
        (2) Briefs observers on target tasks and purposes.
        (3) Ensures observers are positioned to observe:
            (a) Identifies engagement area.
        (4) Considers available assets such as the laser range finders.
    b. Prepares a trigger to initiate fires for each target.
        (1) Includes engagement criteria.
        (2) Prepares trigger lines based on the following.
            (a) Rate of travel by enemy forces to the engagement area.
            (b) Amount of time required to call for fires.
            (c) Time of flight of the indirect fire rounds.
            (d) Clearance of fires at company or company team level.
            (e) Possible adjustment times.
    c. Prepares a trigger for lifting and shifting fires (for offensive operations, uses a minimum safe line.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Conducts rehearsals.
      (1) Involves observers in platoon rehearsals.
      (2) Ensures the platoon's primary and alternate communications systems will support the fire support plan.
        (a) Ensure precombat checks have been conducted on digital equipment IAW the TSOP.
 	
* 7. The platoon leader approves the platoon fire support execution matrix and distributes it to the squad leaders as a part of the OPORD.
    a. Ensures a copy of the fire plan is provided to the company.
    b. Ensures the fire support plan is incorporated into platoon rehearsals.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader or forward observer, if available, employs fire support using digital or voice communications.
    a. Ensures all available supporting fires are executed in a timely manner and accomplish the prescribed result IAW the fire plan and execution matrix.
    b. Ensures the employment of smoke does not degrade the platoon mission.
    c. Adjusts the priorities of fire as the battle progresses.
    d. Uses the combat observation lasing team and or Stryker, when available.
    e. Calls for fire using the following procedure:
      (1) Proper standardized call for fire format when using digital equipment.
      (2) Proper radio communications procedures to call for fire (if applicable).
      (3) Observer identification and warning order. (Adjust fire, fire for effect, suppress, or immediate suppression.)
      (4) Target location methods. (Grid, polar, or shift from a known point.)
      (5) Target description using size or size, nature, activity, and protection.
      (6) Terrain index reference system method of target referencing shifts from known points.
      (7) Various techniques for area adjustment, such as:
        (a) Successive bracketing.
        (b) One-round adjustment.
        (c) Creeping fire.
      (8) Correct observer target factor and angular deviation (if applicable).
      (9) Subsequent corrections.
      (10) Fire for effect when burst within 50 meters.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader or the FO, if available, conducts digital or voice fire for effect missions.
    a. Ensures the adjustment round's impact is close enough to have the desired effects with the first volley fired.
    b. Requests appropriate shell or fuse combination.
 	
*10. The platoon leader directs the observer to take the following actions if desired effects are not achieved.
    a. Adjusts the rounds and repeat.
    b. Changes shell or fuze combination.
    c. Requests additional fire for effect volleys.
 	
*11. The platoon leader conducts voice or digital immediate suppression missions.
    a. Identifies the target (observer).
    b. Plots the target accurately.
    c. Transmits complete call for fire.
    d. Ensures an accurate target location is close enough to have the desired effects with the first volley fired.
    e. Ensures final suppression rounds are within 150 meters of the target (if necessary).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

12. The platoon observes munitions effects and reports battle damage assessments.
   a. Estimates the extent of damage to the target and or casualties.
   b. Reports damage assessment to the FDC providing fires.
 	
*13. The platoon leader or observer registers a parallel sheaf for mortars.
   a. Uses successive bracketing.
   b. Sends appropriate corrections to the FDC.
   c. Adjusts sheaf within a 50-meter range and a 40-meter lateral spread between rounds.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy

element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Infiltration/Exfiltration (07-OPFOR-0018)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR infiltrates/exfiltrates personnel through the enemy lines. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the infiltration/exfiltration IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR determines gaps in the enemy's lines/defenses and infiltrates/exfiltrates without being detected. The OPFOR accomplishes the commander's intent (gains information, attacks a position from the rear, conducts raids or ambushes, captures prisoners, seizes key terrain, or aids the main attack).

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend (07-OPFOR-0019)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying key terrain and is in prepared fighting positions. All assigned equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire, close air, and engineer support are available to the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the defense IAW the operation order and or the commander's guidance. The OPFOR defeats, repels, disrupts, or destroys the attacking enemy and retains key terrain.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend an Obstacle (07-OPFOR-0020)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has employed obstacles and is covering them with direct and indirect fires. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR defends obstacles IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR covers the obstacles by fire. The OPFOR fixes the enemy in the obstacles and destroys them by fire.Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains/regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Defend a Battle Position (07-OPFOR-0032)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is in a hasty or deliberate occupation of a battle position, which may or may not be supported by obstacles. It observes the advancing enemy or is alerted to the enemy in the area by a spot report from higher headquarters. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has automatic weapons, antiarmor systems, and indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR completes all defensive preparations NLT the time specified IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The enemy does not surprise the OPFOR main body. The OPFOR destroys, blocks, or canalizes the enemy when they enter the engagement area. The OPFOR retains control of the designated terrain and forces the withdrawal of the enemy. The OPFOR prevents destruction of obstacles.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
            MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Employ Protective Obstacle(s) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-1315)

(FM 20-32)	(DA FORM 1355-1-R)	(FM 20-32)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting defensive operations as part of a higher headquarters and is required to employ hasty protective obstacles to prevent surprise and give early warning of enemy advance. Approval and a not later than (NLT) time for employment (minefields) has been received from the company commander. The platoon has indirect fire support available. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon employs hasty protective obstacles in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. Obstacles are integrated with direct and indirect fires, tied-in with existing obstacles, constructed in depth, employed for surprise, and support the tactical plan. The platoon reports, records, and tracks protective obstacles as required. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding (SU) using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader disseminates updated digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to squads.		
* 3. The platoon leader submits the intention to emplace obstacles, if required by the higher commander. Note: The company commander's approval must be obtained if the protective obstacle is a minefield.		

* 4. The platoon leader plans for protective obstacles using troop-leading procedures.
 Note: Engineer expertise and equipment may be required if time is available for the employment of deliberate protective obstacles.
     a. Reconnoiters the terrain in front of the platoon position.
     b. Analyzes the mission.
     c. Analyzes the avenues of approach.
     d. Analyzes engagement area, battle positions, and location of weapons systems.
     e. Determines possible obstacle locations and types, if not directed from higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Determines obstacle priorities.		
g. Determines resources available and necessary.		
h. Determines actual work sequence and time required.		
i. Determines task organization.		
j. Determines coordination required. (Engineer expertise and equipment may be required.)		
k. Plans for deception with possible phony minefields.		
l. Identifies mobility requirements.		
Note: These requirements generally dictate that the platoon leave lanes or gaps in obstacles to allow patrols to enter and leave the position, counterattack and or reaction forces to move through the position, and logistic and support traffic to enter and leave the position.		
* 5. The platoon leader implements the plan.		
a. Ensures obstacles support the tactical plan.		
b. Ensures obstacles are covered by observation and fire.		
c. Ensures obstacles tie-in with and support the flank units, existing obstacles, and fire plans (indirect and direct).		
d. Ensures obstacles are deployed in depth.		
e. Employs obstacles for surprise.		
f. Positions obstacles outside hand grenade range.		
g. Employs obstacles by priority IAW OPORD.		
h. Coordinates obstacle locations with adjacent platoons using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
a. Assigns obstacle emplacement tasks to the squads (by sector or as a task throughout the platoon area).		
7. The squads emplace the obstacles.		
a. Construct and emplace the obstacles.		
b. Maintain security during construction.		
c. Camouflage the obstacles.		
d. Mark the obstacle, if a minefield.		
e. Record and track minefields on Department of the Army (DA) Form 1355 or 1355-1-R, as required.		
f. Report initiation, progress, and completion to the platoon leader as required.		
* 8. The platoon leader reports emplacement of obstacles to higher headquarters orally, electronically, or in written communications using the format specified by the local command.		
a. Reports progress, as required		
b. Reports completion of obstacles followed by a completed DA Form 1355 or DA Form 1355-1-R.		
Note: Any modular pack mine system (MOPMS) minefield used as part of an obstacle plan must be reported as a scatterable minefield (SCATMINE).		
9. The platoon recovers obstacles, if required.		
a. Recovers obstacles with the same personnel who emplaced them.		
b. Disarms and recovers mines beginning with the row nearest the friendly side, if the protective obstacle is a minefield.		
Note: Once MOPMS are dispensed, they cannot be recovered or reused. Their self-destruct time can be reset three times, for a total self-destruction time of 12 hours. They can also be command detonated.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ensures the security force remains with the recovery team until all obstacles are recovered.		
*10. The platoon leader reports the removal of obstacles to the higher commander.		

*11. The platoon leader transfers the responsibility of obstacles, as required.
    a. Ensures the leader of the gaining unit (as applicable) signs an obstacle turnover/transfer report. See FM 3-24.32 (20-32) for an example.
    b. Forwards a copy of the signed report, DA Form 1355 or DA Form 1355-1-R, to the higher commander.		

12. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-192-3032	Direct Installation/Removal of a Hasty Protective Minefield	CMF 11 (INFANTRY) STP 7-11B1-SM-TG STP 7-11B24-SM-TG STP 7-11BCHM24-SM-TG
052-193-1003	Prime Explosives Nonelectrically	CMF 11 (INFANTRY) STP 7-11B1-SM-TG STP 7-11B24-SM-TG STP 7-11BCHM24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts

of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Obstacle Breach (07-OPFOR-0026)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is on the offense and encounters a minefield or other obstacle that it cannot bypass. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and close air support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the breach IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR engineers conduct reconnaissance of the obstacle and the combined arms unit breaches the obstacle.

Notes: 1. The movement support detachment has the task of mine clearing during the march.
2. During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft
(Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6000)

(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) that specifies weapons control status. The platoon is alerted that hostile aircraft are approaching their position or the platoon is receiving fire from hostile aircraft. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts active combined arms air defense measures in accordance with (IAW) the standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. All platoon personnel, without order or signal, fire and destroy attacking aircraft or force them away from friendly positions. All personnel use the engagement technique ordered by the platoon leader or specified in the TSOP. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI and weapons control status.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon personnel search for and visually identify approaching enemy aircraft. **Note**: Personnel can use the HORIZONTAL SEARCH METHOD. (Search the horizon by moving the eyes in short movements across the sky, working up and across. Continue the searching and search pattern below the horizon to detect air platforms contour flying.) Personnel can use the VERTICAL SEARCH METHOD. (Search the sky using the horizon as a starting point and prominent terrain features as reference points. Move the eyes in short movements up the sky, then back down, continuing the movement across the terrain. Search in the same pattern below the horizon to detect air platforms contour flying.) Personnel can use a COMBINATION OF THE TWO METHODS.		

3. The platoon personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging enemy aircraft.
     a. Sound audible air attack alarm to alert all personnel of the presence of enemy aircraft using one or more of the following:
         (1) Use unbroken warbling siren for one minute duration.
         (2) Use succession of long blasts on vehicle horns, whistles, bugles, or other wind instruments in a ratio of 3 to 1; about three seconds on and one second off.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(3) Use vocal "Air Attack" or corresponding national term when one nation is involved.
  b. Stay in individual fighting positions, if occupying a position.
  c. Move to a covered and concealed position, if possible.
  d. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.
 	
4. The platoon, on order, engages enemy aircraft.
  a. Places the weapon on the highest rate of fire.
  b. Selects the proper aim point for the type of aircraft and the direction of flight.
  c. Engages with one or more of the following:
      (1) Destroy them.
      (2) Force them away from friendly positions, force them to fly higher so that friendly aerial platforms or air defense artillery (ADA) can destroy them.
      (3) Spoil the hostile pilots' aim as they engage friendly forces.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader supervises post attack activities when the air threat is passed.
  a. Announces "cease fire".
  b. Gives/directs an audible "All Clear" signal using one of the following:
      (1) Uses steady siren note for 1 minute or sustained blast on a vehicle horn, whistle, bugle, or other instrument.
      (2) Uses vocal "All Clear Air Attack" or corresponding national term when only one nation is involved.
  c. Reestablishes chain of command.
  d. Forwards damage report and personnel status report to higher headquarters.
  e. Coordinates casualty treatment and evacuation.
  f. Directs clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.
  g. Coordinates replacement of equipment with higher headquarters.
 	
6. The platoon personnel perform post-attack activities.
  a. Treat and evacuate casualties.
  b. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications, if applicable.
 	
7. The platoon continues operations, as directed.
  a. Resumes proper formation, if moving.
  b. Ensures that all weapon systems are manned, if in a defense position.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Passive Air Defense Measures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6009)

(FM 44-80)	(FM 5-20)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and is directed to conduct passive air defense measures to avoid detection by hostile aircraft. Hostile aircraft (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and or unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) are operating in the area of operation (AO). Unit weapon control status is WEAPONS HOLD. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts passive air defense measures in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon uses attack avoidance and damage limiting measures (including observation, dispersion, camouflage, and concealment) to avoid detection and or engagement by hostile aircraft. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader determines that enemy aircraft are operating in the area by notification from higher headquarters or observation.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans for passive air defense measures using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.
    b. Briefs unit on passive defense measures.		

4. The platoon performs passive air defense measures IAW the TSOP.
    a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion) to hide personnel and equipment to limit their vulnerability.
        (1) Maintains camouflage.
        (2) Covers or shades shiny and reflective items such as optics.
        (3) Ensures that crew-served weapons are manned and air guards are designated.
    b. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational.
    c. Maintains proper interval between soldiers, teams, squads, or positions.
    d. Mans observation posts and or listening posts to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary wing, fixed wing, UAVs).
    e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Disperses supplies and equipment, if possible, to reduce vulnerability to air attack. g. Complies with ROE. h. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
　　　　　　MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Cross an NBC Contaminated Area (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6018)

(FM 3-100)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:	1M 2M 3M 4M 5M			(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to perform a combat mission at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon encounters a nuclear, biological, and or chemical (NBC) contaminated area that it cannot bypass. The type of agent is unknown, if biological and or chemical. The commander has specified the operational exposure guidance (OEG) for nuclear contamination. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon crosses the NBC contaminated area in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon assumes mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4. The platoon enters, moves through, and exits the contaminated area along the specified route. The platoon monitors and reports dosage and radiacmeter readings as directed in the OEG.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures. 　　a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance to identify possible bypass. 　　b. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 3. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
4. The platoon prepares to cross a radiological contaminated area. 　　a. Takes actions to provide extra shielding (such as using wet sandbags on the vehicle floor). 　　b. Stows externally carried equipment inside vehicles or covers it with tarps, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. 　　c. Checks radiac instruments to ensure dosimeters (IM-93) are zeroed or DT-236s radiac detector are preset. 　　d. Assumes mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level 4 at least 500 meters from an identified contaminated area. 　　e. Closes and secures vehicle hatches if mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) permits.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Activates NBC over-pressurization systems if in the closed hatch configuration, if applicable.		

5. The platoon prepares to cross a chemically or biologically contaminated area.
    a. Stows externally carried equipment inside vehicles or covers it with tarps, plastic sheeting, or similar materials.
    b. Halts and assumes MOPP 4 at least 500 meters from an identified contaminated area.
    c. Attaches M8/M9 chemical detection paper to personnel and vehicles to provide warning of chemical contamination.
    d. Secures M8A1 chemical detection alarms to vehicles IAW TSOP.
    e. Closes and secures vehicle hatches if METT-TC permits.
    f. Activates NBC over pressurization systems if in closed hatch configuration, if applicable.		

6. The platoon crosses the contaminated area.
    a. Conducts movement along route designated by the commander.
    b. Avoids stirring up dust, if possible.
    c. Slows column speed if mounted.
    d. Increases interval and lateral dispersion between squads, personnel and vehicles as METT-TC permits.
    e. Avoids puddles, overhanging branches, and brush.
    f. Monitors radiac instruments for radiation exposure and reports operational exposure guidance (OEG) information to the company commander IAW TSOP.
    g. Monitors M8A1 chemical agent alarms and or M22 automatic chemical agent detector alarms (ACADA) and M8/M9 chemical detection paper.
    h. Marks contaminated area.		

7. The platoon exits the contaminated area.
    a. Reports exit of the contaminated area to the commander.
    b. Moves at least 500 meters from the area before halting.
    c. Controls the actions of the sections and or squads as they exit.
    d. Submits NBC 1 report with radiation and or chemical or biological data.
    e. Administers first aid to all casualties within five minutes of halt.
    f. Initiates unmasking procedures IAW OPORD, FRAGO, and or TSOP, if NBC monitoring results are negative.
    g. Zeroes IM-93s and or resets DT-236s, if applicable.
    h. Performs immediate decontamination, if the situation permits.		

* 8. The platoon leader coordinates for operational decontamination.		
9. The platoon continues to monitor the NBC detection devices.		
10. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.		
11. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.		
12. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
              MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6027)
    (<u>FM 7-8</u>)   (FM 100-6)   (FM 20-3)
    (FM 7-4 (3-21.94))   (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))   (FM 7-7J)
    (FM 7-90)   (FM 7-91)   (FM 7-92)
    (FM 90-2)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:				T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and must maintain operations security to deny the enemy information about friendly activities taking place in the area of operations (AO). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The enemy has the capability to detect the platoon visually, audibly, and electronically. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon maintains operations security in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon practices active and passive noise, light, and litter discipline. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader protects friendly information by checking or performing the following:
    a. Prohibits fraternization with civilians (as applicable).
    b. Makes sure maps do not contain the friendly order of battle.
    c. Conducts inspections and gives briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials (letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs).
    d. Safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.
    e. Sanitizes all planning areas and positions before departure.		

3. The platoon employs active and passive security measures.
    a. Mans and performs surveillance from observation posts.
    b. Conducts counter reconnaissance patrols, if possible.
    c. Destroys enemy reconnaissance elements, when encountered.
    d. Conducts stand to procedures.
    e. Establishes local security.
    f. Establishes specific levels of alert (based on factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC].)
    g. Uses camouflage.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Ensures fighting positions are camouflaged using exposed dirt to break the outline of a position.		
(2) Checks the position from the enemy's point of view.		
(3) Ensures camouflage nets (if used) are properly hung.		
(4) Employs overhead camouflage and sites positions and personnel to prevent detection from the air.		
(5) Keeps personnel and equipment in the shadows, when possible.		
(6) Ensures all personnel use camouflage paint to cover exposed skin.		
(7) Covers all reflective surfaces with non-reflective material, such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.		
(8) Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and or roads, where possible.		
(9) Erases tracks leading into the positions.		
(10) Camouflages equipment by using vegetation to break up the outline of the equipment and covers all reflective surfaces.		
h. Enforces litter discipline.		
(1) Collects and back hauls trash during logistics runs during stationary periods.		
(2) Carries trash until it can be disposed of securely.		
i. Uses terrain and vegetation for concealment.		
j. Controls movement.		
(1) Uses the proper movement formation and movement technique.		
(2) Moves as fast as the situation permits.		
(3) Moves along covered and concealed routes.		
4. The platoon practices radio discipline.		
a. Uses the proper radio procedures.		
(1) Changes frequencies and call signs IAW signal operating instructions (SOI) and or TSOP.		
(2) Uses varied transmission schedules and lengths.		
(3) Uses established formats to expedite transmissions.		
(4) Encodes messages or uses secure voice.		
(5) Uses brevity codes, when possible.		
(6) Uses the lowest power settings possible.		
(7) Avoids transmission patterns.		
(8) Maintains radio silence, as directed.		
b. Takes action if jamming is suspected.		
(1) Continues to operate.		
(2) Disconnects the antenna.		
(3) Switches to the highest power.		
(4) Relocates the radio.		
(5) Uses directional antennas.		
(6) Turns the squelch off.		
c. Uses messenger and wire whenever possible, especially in static positions.		
d. Uses the radio in the quiet message mode. Transmits an arranged number of taps or uses the PUSH-TO-TALK switch in the same manner.		
* 5. The platoon practices light discipline.		
a. Conceals lights necessary for planning or reading a map. (A poncho can be used for this purpose). Ensures all flashlights have filters.		
b. Removes or tapes personal items that may reflect light (identification tags, rings, and watches).		
c. Prohibits use of cigarettes and open fires during darkness or when smoke/fire can be observed by the enemy.		
d. Uses only passive night observation equipment (if possible).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 6. The platoon practices noise discipline.
  a. Identifies shortcomings in noise discipline during final inspections.
  b. Tapes down or removes items that make noise.
  c. Uses normal means of communication to the greatest extent possible.
  d. Prohibits talking except as required to conduct or plan operations.
  e. Ensures arm-and-hand signals are used, to the fullest extent possible, during daylight hours or with night vision devices.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6036)

(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-3)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to take immediate actions necessary to protect itself from a chemical attack in its area of operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares for a chemical attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon constructs and or reinforces positions, briefs and inspects personnel, positions alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions, assumes the appropriate mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP), and takes cover.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO and issues warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means. a. Directs implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat. b. Directs members to assume mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level 4. c. Ensures squad leaders inspect personnel for proper fit of protective masks and clothing. d. Implements procedures to prevent contamination of equipment and supplies IAW the TSOP. e. Ensures designated personnel conduct monitoring. (1) Operates the chemical agent alarm continuously and upwind when the unit is stationary.		
* 3. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
4. The platoon personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. a. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene. b. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors. c. Identify and or construct protective shelters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Use the buddy team method to don and check proper wear of protective suit.		
e. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.		
f. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and or paper to determine level of contamination.		
g. Cover their individual equipment and weapons, using ponchos, foliage, plastic, or any material that is expendable or readily decontaminated.		
h. Attach M8 or M9 chemical detection paper to overgarments, equipment, and supplies.		
* 5. The leaders inspect subordinate personnel preparations.		

6. The vehicle commanders and the drivers prepare the vehicles, if applicable.
    a. Store water, rations, and equipment not being used, in the vehicle.
    b. Close all hatches.
Note: Dependent on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
    c. Place covers on crew-served weapons (dependent on the tactical situation).		

7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		
8. The platoon takes cover.		
* 9. The platoon leader or the designated representative reports the results of monitoring IAW TSOP and or guidance from higher headquarters using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask with Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6045)

(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-100)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to take immediate actions necessary to protect itself from a nuclear attack (friendly or enemy) in its area of operations. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares for a nuclear attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or commander's guidance. The platoon constructs and or reinforces positions; briefs and inspects personnel; covers, hardens, or otherwise protects equipment; positions alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions; assumes the appropriate mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP); and takes cover.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.		
* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 5. The platoon leader establishes command and control procedures.
    a. Establishes and checks backup command and control procedures.
    b. Instructs all personnel to prepare for a nuclear blast .		

6. The platoon prepares for nuclear attack.
    a. Deploys for the best dispersion the tactical situation will permit.
    b. Positions alarms and monitors upwind of friendly positions as required.
    c. Ensures individuals know the appropriate action when an attack occurs
    d. Zeroes dosimeters (two are normally issued to each platoon) and initiate periodic monitoring.
    e. Prepares equipment for best terrain shielding.
    f. Prepares and or hardens defensive positions or shelters.
Note: The platoon locates and selects existing or reinforceable facilities, such as caves, ditches, ravines, culverts, overpasses, and tunnels for use as defensive positions or for protective shelters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

g. Improves shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.
    (1) Adds sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike and covers openings or positions them away from the strike.
    (2) Wets down the sandbags (enhances neutron radiation shielding and protects sandbags from thermal damage).
h. Turns off and disconnects nonessential electronic equipment. Ties down essential antennas and takes down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. (In the offense, one radio is left on.)
i. Stows all water, rations, and crew-served weapons inside the vehicles.
j. Ties down all loose equipment. (This prevents equipment from being thrown about by the blast.)
k. Secures flammable and explosive items away from personnel.
 	
7. The platoon members prepare.
  a. Assume the appropriate mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level as directed by the TSOP and or the platoon leader.
  b. Take a position as low as possible within ditches, ravines, culverts, fighting positions, and so forth.
  c. Wear helmets with chinstrap secured.
  d. Brace for the blast.
 	
8. The drivers prepare the vehicles, if applicable.
  a. Position vehicles so that the front of the vehicle faces the direction of the blast.
  b. Turn off the engine and switches.
  c. Close doors.
  d. Make sure the vehicles are placed in trenches or in cuts in roadways defilade to blast, if possible.
 	
* 9. The platoon leader or designated representative inspects to ensure that the platoon is prepared for nuclear attack.
  a. Ensures that vehicles are ready, if applicable.
  b. Secures equipment.
  c. Ensures personnel are prepared.
  d. Ensures medical personnel are prepared.
 	
10. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: React to a Chemical Attack (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6054)

(<u>FM 3-3</u>)	(FM 3-100)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)	(STP 21-24-SMCT)	

ITERATION:	1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters and must react immediately to a chemical attack. The platoon is deployed in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level 2. Automatic alarms sound or detector paper changes color. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon reacts to a chemical attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) or the appropriate field manual. The platoon sounds the alarm (vocal or non-vocal), assumes the appropriate MOPP, and takes cover.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader and squad leaders ensure soldiers react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical attack.
  a. Spread the chemical alarm to all platoon members IAW the TSOP.
  b. Put on protective masks with hoods within time standards.
  c. Give the alarm: vocal and or nonvocal.
  d. Use collective protective shelters and cover (if available), or any other suitable shelter to prevent further exposure to contamination.
  e. Decontaminate exposed skin within one minute of contact and before going into MOPP level 4.
  f. Assume MOPP 4 as soon as possible.
  g. Check soldiers to ensure protective measures are followed.
  h. Determine extent and disseminate information on the area of contamination.
  i. Ensure contaminated platoon elements do not move through uncontaminated elements, if applicable.		

3. The designated personnel initiate chemical monitoring IAW TSOP.
  a. Determine the types of chemicals employed.
  b. Determine the extent of contamination.		

4. The platoon takes additional protective measures.
  a. Conducts skin decontamination.
  b. Monitors their buddies IAW the TSOP for signs of chemical poisoning.
  c. Administers a nerve agent antidote (buddy aid) to soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning, if applicable.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Administers self-aid with nerve agent antidote, if applicable.
    e. Performs immediate (buddy or combat lifesaver) first aid on all casualties in minutes or when the tactical situation permits.
    f. Conducts wipe down and performs spray down of personal equipment with M291 or M280 skin decontamination kits within 15 minutes of attack.
    g. Protects exposed equipment and supplies.
    h. Monitors the area by testing with detector kits, if available.
    i. Uses prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas.
 	
* 5. The platoon leader or designated representative initiates unmasking procedures WITH THE CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT. (Kit indicates negative results.)
    a. Chooses two or three individuals to begin unmasking procedures in a shady area.
    b. Ensures test personnel remain unmasked for 5 minutes, then re-mask and clear their masks.
    c. Observes test personnel for symptoms of illness for 10 minutes.
      (1) If no symptoms of illness are detected, reports "ALL CLEAR" using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    d. Directs the platoon to unmask. (Continues to watch for delayed symptoms.)
    e. Ensures casualties are provided medical care.
    f. Reports casualties using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader or designated representative initiates unmasking procedures WITHOUT THE CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT, using M8 detector paper.
    a. Chooses two or three individuals to begin unmasking procedures in a shady area.
    b. Ensures test personnel remain unmasked for 5 minutes, then remask and clear their masks.
    c. Observes test personnel for symptoms of illness for 10 minutes.
      (1) If no symptoms of illness are detected, reports "ALL CLEAR" using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    d. Directs the platoon to unmask.
    e. Ensures casualties are provided medical care.
    f. Reports casualties using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
 	
* 7. The platoon leader monitors the situation and adjusts the MOPP level as the nuclear, biological, or chemical (NBC) situation dictates.
    a. Ensures individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.
    b. Ensures periodic chemical monitoring.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader or designated representative submits NBC 1 report to higher headquarters immediately using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
Note: The NBC 1 report should always include lines BRAVO (position of observer), DELTA (date time group of detonation), HOTEL (type of agent/burst), and either CHARLIE (direction of attack from observer to include unit of measure) or FOXTROT (location of area attacked).
 	
  9. The platoon consolidates and reorganizes as necessary.
 	
 10. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties.
 	
*11. The platoon leader or designated representative coordinates operational decontamination, resupply of replacements, and MOPP exchange for all contaminated elements within six hours of being contaminated.
 	
 12. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5009	Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special

operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-6063)

(FM 3-100)	(FM 3-3)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 3-7)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and is required to react immediately to a nuclear attack in its area of operations. The platoon members observe a brilliant flash of light and a mushroom-shaped cloud, a monitoring device detects a nuclear hazard, or the platoon receives a strike warning (STRIKEWARN). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon responds to the initial effects of a nuclear attack in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon takes immediate actions, automatically and without order, to minimize the initial effects of a nuclear detonation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. The platoon takes immediate protective actions.
    a. Takes action without receiving a warning.
        (1) Closes eyes immediately.
        (2) Drops to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drops down inside the vehicle).
        (3) Keeps head and face down and helmet on.
        (4) Remains prone until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling.
    b. Takes action after receiving a warning.
        (1) Identifies the best available shelter (fighting positions or inside shelters).
        (2) Moves to the shelter.
        (3) Takes action to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.
        (4) Keeps clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times.
        (5) Protects eyes and minimizes exposed skin areas.
 	
* 2. The platoon leaders consolidate and reorganize the platoon.
    a. Reestablish chain of command.
    b. Reestablish communications within platoon and with higher HQ.
    c. Submit nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) 1 (Nuclear) report to higher HQ.
Note: The NBC 1 report should always include lines BRAVO (position of observer), DELTA (date time group of detonation), HOTEL (type of burst), and either CHARLIE (direction of attack from observer to include unit of measure) or FOXTROT (location of area attacked).
    d. Treat casualties.
    e. Report casualties.
     f. Evacuate casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual radiation.
h. Implement continuous monitoring.
    (1) Monitor buddies for signs of radiation sickness.
    (2) Reports personnel total dose daily to higher HQ IAW the TSOP.
    (3) Requests guidance from higher HQ on the operation exposure guidance established by the higher HQ commander.
Note: If the platoon receives fallout, the company commander determines whether the platoon should remain in position or move based on the mission, tactical situation, radiation dosage received, current dosage rate, and guidance from higher HQ.
    i. Submit damage assessment to higher HQ.
    j. Initiate area damage control plan as required.
    k. Extinguish all fires before they spread out of control.
    l. Sends updated situation reports (SITREPs) to higher HQ as necessary.
 	
* 3. The leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.
 	
4. The platoon conducts immediate decontamination and coordinates operational decontamination (as soon as the tactical situation permits).
 	
5. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Employ Nuclear Weapons (07-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has gained the tactical advantage. All available OPFOR conventional weapons and forces have been unable stop the enemy's forward progress. The entire OPFOR units have been destroyed. Nuclear weapons are the only alternative for the OPFOR.

STANDARD: The OPFOR employs nuclear weapons to destroy the enemy's advance. Measures are taken to ensure the enemy is unaware of the impending nuclear strike. The OPFOR is warned of a friendly strike and prepares accordingly.

ELEMENT: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Destroy Unit Vehicles and Equipment (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4000)

(<u>FM 10-14-1</u>)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ). The platoon expects to be overrun by enemy offensive operations or is involved in a withdrawal, retrograde, or other operation in which the vehicles, equipment, and or supplies (less medical) must be left behind. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon destroys all vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and supplies (less medical) in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. Vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and supplies (less medical) are rendered unusable by smashing essential components, burning, or any other means necessary to prevent capture or use by the enemy. The platoon complies with ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or FRAGO to destroy vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and supplies that cannot be evacuated. The platoon leader directs the platoon to begin destruction of vehicles, equipment, and supplies. (Medical supplies are NOT destroyed.)		

* 3. The platoon leader supervises emergency destruction of vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and supplies.
    a. Ensures the platoon members understand and comply with the destruction priorities.
    b. Ensures vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and nonmedical supplies are rendered unusable to the enemy.		

4. The platoon destroys vehicles, equipment, and spare parts using the following methods, as appropriate.
    a. Removes portable fire extinguishers and discharges fixed fire extinguishers.
    b. Opens hydraulic drain valves.
    c. Uses axe, pick, mattock, sledgehammer, or other heavy implement to destroy and or break all vital components such as engine cylinder blocks and heads, transmissions, power transfer cases, communications equipment, and spare parts.
    d. Uses a bayonet or other cutting tool to slash tires.
    e. Douses vehicles, equipment, and spare parts with fuel removed from fuel tanks or other sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Uses incendiary grenades or other suitable devices to ignite vehicles, equipment, and or spare parts.		
* 5. The platoon leader reports the destruction of vehicles, equipment, spare parts, and supplies, to higher HQ as required.		
6. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4009)

(FM 19-40)	(DA FORM 5976)	(FM 17-98)
(FM 34-2-1)	(FM 7-10)	(FM 71-2)
(FM 7-20)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-91)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a combat mission at the location and time specified. The platoon has under their control enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) that were captured or surrendered during the operation. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon handles EPWs in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, the guidance from higher HQ, and the Geneva Convention. The platoon segregates, safeguards, and moves the EPWs to the rear as quickly as factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) allow. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader designates a temporary EPW collection point based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).		
* 3. The platoon leader notifies higher HQ that the company has EPWs.		
* 4. The platoon leader assigns guards to protect and control EPWs until they can be moved to higher HQ.		

5. The platoon searches the EPWs.
  a. Removes all weapons and all documents with intelligence value.
  b. Returns personal items of no military intelligence value such as protective clothing and equipment.
  c. Gives prisoners receipts for personal property taken. (May need to be given at higher HQ).		

6. The platoon segregates EPWs, if possible.
  a. Segregates EPWs by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology when possible.
  b. Restricts EPWs from areas where they can obtain information about the element's mission, strength, and future operations.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

7. The platoon guards keep EPWs silent.
    a. Prevents EPW leaders from giving orders.
    b. Prevents EPWs from planning escape.
    c. Does not talk in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.
 	
8. The platoon safeguards EPWs.
    a. Removes EPWs from dangers of the battlefield, if possible.
    b. Does not allow anyone to abuse EPWs.
    c. Treats EPWs humanely.
    d. Prevents any prisoners from escaping.
    e. Provides humane treatment for EPWs without distinction founded on race, nationality, religious belief, political opinions, or other similar criteria.
    f. Provides food to EPWs. (Provides the same rations and drink that are available to company soldiers.)
    g. Provides medical treatment within their ability.
    h. Complies with ROI, ROE, and the Geneva Convention.
 	
9. The platoon tags the EPWs with Department of the Army (DA) Form 5976, Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag.
    a. Annotates the following information:
        (1) Date and time of capture.
        (2) Capturing unit.
        (3) Grid coordinates of capture.
        (4) Circumstance of capture
    b. Attaches Part A to the EPWs.
    c. Retains Part B for unit records.
    d. Attaches Part C to property.
 	
*10. The platoon leader questions the EPWs.
    a. Attains immediate combat information, if the tactical situation permits.
    b. Ensures questioning does not slow the evacuation process.
 	
11. The platoon speeds EPWs to the company or other designated EPW collection point..
    a. Processes captured documents and or equipment as required.
 	
12. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4018)

(FM 10-27-4)	(FM 100-10)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))
(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and is required to perform routine resupply operations. The resupply method, location, and time have been coordinated with the company first sergeant. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon performs routine resupply operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon conducts tactical movement to and from the designated resupply location, as required. The platoon participates in logistical package (LOGPAC), refuel on the move (ROM), or aerial resupply operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and Below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader anticipates needs and ensures resupply requests are submitted before current supplies are exhausted.
  a. Reports equipment status and losses.
  b. Reports supply status.		

* 3. The platoon sergeant ensures required basic loads, supplies, and platoon operational equipment are on hand.
  a. Consolidates requests from section and or squad leaders.
  b. Submits ammunition and resupply requests early for resupply.
  c. Supervises ammunition stockage, when used.
  d. Coordinates with the first sergeant, supply sergeant, or executive officer for support.
    (1) Confirms location of resupply.
    (2) Determines method of resupply (tailgate or service station).
  e. Distributes supplies according to the plan.
  f. Requests fortification materials (Class IV), as appropriate, for obstacle construction during defensive operations.
  g. Requests resupply based on actual losses and expenditures and forecasted requirements.
  h. Ensures requests are encoded when operating radios on a nonsecure net.
  i. Informs the platoon as to which method of resupply will be used (service station or tailgate).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Service station method: Determines if individuals, teams, squads, or the entire platoon will rotate through the resupply point at the same time.		
(2) Tailgate method: Determines priority of resupply for fighting positions.		
* 4. The platoon conducts resupply using logistics package.		
a. Moves to the designated location, if conducting service station method.		
b. Performs resupply as quickly as possible.		
c. Distributes supplies throughout the platoon, based on current and anticipated operations and needs.		
d. Ensures security is maintained during resupply operations.		
(1) Mans crew-served weapons and observations posts continuously.		
(2) Prepares to respond in case the enemy attacks.		
e. Uses back hauling to remove casualties, damaged equipment, excess ammunition, and other items.		
5. The platoon conducts aerial resupply.		
a. Conducts a reconnaissance of the selected landing zone (LZ) or drop zone (DZ) to confirm that it meets the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) and aircraft size requirements.		
b. Organizes the platoon to receive aerial resupply.		
c. Designates a security element.		
d. Designates a recovery and distribution element.		
e. Secures the LZ (security element).		
(1) Searches the area to ensure it is free of the enemy.		
(2) Establishes mutually supporting positions that provide observation, cover, concealment, fields of fire, and cover the most likely mounted and dismounted avenues of approach to the LZ or DZ.		
(3) Ensures that the positions are far enough out to provide early warning of enemy actions.		
(4) Employs hasty obstacles, as required (for example, Claymore mines).		
f. Identifies a distribution point for supplies.		
g. Prepares the LZ or DZ (recovery and distribution section or squad), once the security element has secured the LZ or DZ.		
(1) Removes obstacles in the LZ or DZ, if possible, and marks obstacles it cannot remove.		
(2) Removes foreign object damage that may interfere with the resupply aircraft.		
(3) Marks the load impact area or aircraft landing point in a manner identified by the platoon leader (for example, smoke, lights, VS 17 panels, field-expedient markers).		
(4) Divides the air-dropped load (if required) and moves it to the distribution point.		
(5) Unloads the aircraft, divides the load (if required), and moves it to the distribution point.		
(6) Conceals the LZ or DZ by removing any indication of its use, such as aircraft tracks, and recovers markers, equipment, and any other items that may identify its use for resupply.		
h. The platoon sergeant controls the break down of supplies IAW the allocation plan at the distribution point.		
6. The platoon leader coordinates refuel on the move, as necessary, using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1270	Conduct Tactical Movement (Mounted or Dismounted) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-1317	Prepare Landing and Pickup Zones	ARTEP 7-94-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
                MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4027)

(FM 19-40)	(FM 17-98)	(FM 34-2-1)
(FM 7-10)	(FM 71-2)	(FM 7-20)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7J)
(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a combat mission at the location and time specified. During the mission, the platoon captures enemy documents and or equipment that must be processed. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon processes all captured documents and equipment in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the disposition instructions established by higher HQ. The platoon evacuates documents and or equipment to the rear as quickly as mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) allows.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

2. The platoon tags all captured documents and equipment.
    a. Annotates type of document or equipment (for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios).
    b. Annotates date and time of capture.
    c. Annotates place of capture (grid coordinates).
    d. Annotates capturing unit.
    e. Annotates circumstances of capture.
    f. Annotates prisoner's name (if taken from enemy prisoner of war).		

* 3. The platoon leader reports capture of documents or equipment to higher HQ.
    a. Reports type of document or equipment.
    b. Reports date and time of capture.
    c. Reports capturing unit.
    d. Reports place of capture (grid coordinates).		

* 4. The platoon leader processes all captured documents and equipment IAW TSOP, the OPORD, and or disposition instructions established by higher HQ.
    a. Destroys, secures, evacuates, or abandons the equipment.
    b. Evacuates documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel as soon as METT-TC allows.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4036)
(<u>FM 27-10</u>)   (FM 90-10(HTF))   (FM 90-10-1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to secure civilians to protect them from injury of combat. Some may be refugees and some may be inhabitants of the area in which the platoon is operating. Some may be openly hostile. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon secures civilians during operations in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon identifies and segregates combatants and noncombatants, searches them, safeguards them, and moves them out of the immediate area of operations. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Requests interpreters to help interface with the local populace if necessary.
    b. Sets control measures for expected or unexpected situations.
    c. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    d. Disseminates digital reports (if applicable) and overlays to each subordinate element to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 4. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		

5. The platoon secures civilians.
    a. Complies with ROE and ROI.
    b. Maintains 360-degree and three-dimensional security in the area of operations in which civilians are gathered.
    c. Segregates civilians identified as being combatants or suspected war criminals. Treats them like enemy prisoners of war.
      (1) Reports this situation and status in a timely manner to higher HQ using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    d. Searches civilians.
      (1) Keeps identification papers with civilians under all circumstances regardless of status.
    e. Restrains and detains noncombatants who do not follow instructions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

f. Safeguards noncombatants and provides humane but firm treatment at all times.
  (1) Moves noncombatants away from firefights and the immediate combat area.
  (2) Provides food, water, and medical attention based upon the medical ROE for civilian medical treatment.
g. Assigns guards to escort the civilians.
  (1) Evacuates civilians to a processing/reception station or to an intermediate collection point run by higher HQ.
  (2) Guards, escorting the civilians, are prepared to give concise information to the processing and or reception station or intermediate collection point about the original location of the civilians and their actions since being encountered (for example; reluctant, totally uncooperative, hostile, and so forth).
 	
6. The platoon gives proper consideration to the situation of the press and local officials.
 	
7. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-2063	Report Tactical Information (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4027	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4036	Secure Civilians During Operations (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-4045)
(FM 21-11)   (DA FORM 1155)   (DA FORM 1156)
(DD FORM 1380)   (FM 8-10-6)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has sustained casualties during the current mission. The platoon has an aidman attached and at least one combat lifesaver for each section and or squad. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon treats and evacuates casualties in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon administers the proper lifesaving measures to stabilize the casualties. The platoon evacuates casualties to the company casualty collection point. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon performs medical treatment. a. Identifies serious casualties requiring evacuation. b. Administers first aid to casualties. c. Stabilizes the casualties. d. Administers the proper lifesaving measures.		
3. The combat lifesaver supports the medical treatment of casualties on completion of the combat mission. a. Provides initial treatment until medical personnel can treat casualties. b. Separates killed in action (KIAs), litter urgent, and litter priority. c. Completes DD Form 1380 (US Field Medical Card), which includes initial diagnosis and medication given.		
* 4. The platoon leader reports the casualties as the tactical situation permits. a. Completes DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report) for killed or wounded personnel. b. Completes DA Form 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual) for captured or missing personnel.		
5. The platoon evacuates casualties to the company casualty collection point. a. Positions casualties on vehicles if available. b. Retains classified documents (signal operating instructions [SOI], maps, orders, overlays) and mission-essential equipment (night vision devices, crew-served weapon) previously controlled by the casualty.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 6. The platoon leader requests helicopter evacuation of casualties based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
    a. Submits a nine-line medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) request.
    b. Selects and marks the best available covered and concealed landing zone (LZ).
    c. Moves casualties by the best available means to the LZ and continues treatment.
    d. Assists the flight or ambulance crew with the casualties.
    e. Maintains security of the LZ to include coordinating any suppressive fires required.
 	
7. The platoon evacuates contaminated casualties.
    a. Initiates decontamination before loading.
    b. Covers casualties, if decontamination is impossible, to lessen the spread of contamination en route.
    c. Ensures casualties are not evacuated to an uncontaminated facility or with uncontaminated casualties.
    d. Decontaminates vehicles and equipment as soon as possible.
 	
8. The platoon evacuates civilian and or enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties.
    a. Checks enemy bodies for booby traps.
    b. Searches EPW for weapons and ordnance before evacuation.
    c. Prevents EPW from having access to weapons during evacuation.
    d. Maintains security of EPW casualties.
    e. Evacuates by the same standards as United States (US) casualties.
 	
9. The platoon evacuates KIAs.
    a. Moves to company collection point when the situation permits.
    b. Transports separately from wounded, if possible.
Note: The KIAs are not evacuated using MEDEVAC assets. They are evacuated using unit vehicles or returning logistical packages vehicles.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-1317	Prepare Landing and Pickup Zones	ARTEP 7-94-MTP
07-3-1509	Evacuate KIA Remains	ARTEP 7-94-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
                 MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5000)

(FM 101-5)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)
(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)

            ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

            COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received a warning order (WARNO) and an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) for an upcoming mission. Mission planning and coordination have been accomplished. Time is available to conduct a rehearsal. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon conducts a rehearsal prior to the beginning of the upcoming operation in accordance with (IAW) the order, FM 101-5, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon uses the OPORD, the synchronization matrix, and the decision support template (DST) as tools to focus and drive the rehearsal. The rehearsal addresses critical aspects of the operation and provides necessary information for subordinate elements to execute their mission. The platoon leader reinforces the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader plans and prioritizes the rehearsal schedule.
    a. Selects:
        (1) Type of rehearsal.
        (2) Rehearsal technique.
        (3) Place of rehearsal.
        (4) Attendees.
        (5) Enemy course of action (ECOA) to be portrayed.
    b. Coordinates liaison officer (LNO) attendance from adjacent units, if required.
    c. Ensures rehearsal time and location are identified in the platoon OPORD or WARNO.		

* 3. The platoon leader prepares for rehearsal.
    a. Identifies and prioritizes key events to be rehearsed.
    b. Allocates time.
    c. Confirms friendly and enemy situations.
        (1) Receives an updated digital report showing the location of forward and adjacent friendly elements, if applicable.
        (2) Receives an updated enemy situational template for added fratricide prevention and increased force protection, if applicable.
        (3) Clarifies priority intelligence requirement (PIR) requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(4) Confirms any changes to the company team and platoon task or purpose.		
(5) Confirms any changes to the scheme of maneuver.		
d. Reviews:		
(1) Completeness of task organization.		
(2) Readiness of personnel and material.		
(3) Platoon level of preparation for the assigned mission.		
e. Disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 4. The subordinate leaders complete their planning process.		
* 5. The platoon leader executes the rehearsal.		
a. Conducts a formal roll call and ensures that necessary equipment is on hand.		
b. Validates task organization for the mission.		
c. Rehearses synchronization of combat power from flank, higher, and own units.		
d. Synchronizes the timing and contribution of each operating system.		
e. Keeps the rehearsal within established time constraints.		
f. Ensures selected events receive appropriate attention.		
g. Ensures absentees receive changes immediately.		
h. Bases the execution actions on the ECOA he selected during the planning process.		
(1) Portrays his best assessment of the ECOA.		
(2) Communicates the enemy commander's:		
(a) Presumed concept of operation.		
(b) Desired effects.		
(c) Intended end state.		
i. Restates any changes, coordination, or clarification directed by the commander.		
j. Estimates the time that a FRAGO, codifying the changes, will follow.		
k. Orients participants to the training aid and the terrain.		
l. Defines the standard (what will be accepted as satisfactory performance for the rehearsal).		
m. Visualizes and synchronizes the concept of operations.		
n. Focuses on the key events and synchronization required to achieve the desired effect on the enemy.		
o. Considers the ECOA.		
p. Addresses any points in the operation where the execution of branches or sequels is likely to occur.		
q. Rehearses again, if the standard is not met and time is available.		
* 6. Subordinate leaders articulate their element's actions and responsibilities.		
a. Use an established format.		
b. Record changes on their copies of the graphics or OPORD.		
* 7. The platoon leader assembles participants to conduct an after-action review.		
a. Updates OPORD and or plan, as required.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	**Task Title**	**References**
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Consolidation and Reorganization (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5009)

(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7)	(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has been in contact with the enemy. The platoon must consolidate and reorganize. The platoon has reestablished communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements, as required. Enemy forces have withdrawn to hasty defensive positions but have the capability to counterattack. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants, to include the international press, may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon consolidates and reorganizes in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and or the platoon leader's guidance. The platoon occupies or reoccupies hasty fighting positions, with sectors of fire, establishes security, accounts for all personnel and equipment, and reestablishes the chain of command. Wounded in action (WIAs) are identified, stabilized, and prepared for evacuation. Killed in action (KIAs) are identified and prepared for evacuation. Ammunition and supplies are redistributed as needed. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader conducts troop-leading procedures.		
* 3. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		

* 4. The platoon leader positions or repositions the observation post (OP) forward to provide security.
     a. Ensures members are alert for a possible counterattack.
     b. Ensures the platoon main body is not engaged without warning.
     c. Ensures communications between platoon and OP.		

5. The platoon occupies or reoccupies hasty fighting positions near the objective.
     a. Establishes all around security.
        (1) Evaluates terrain thoroughly.
        (2) Positions the squads using the clock or the terrain feature technique.
        (3) Mans key weapons, as required by factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
     b. Destroys all organized resistance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Conducts reconnaissance of objective or area of operations with local patrols and scouts to ensure it is free of enemy. d. Establishes local security. e. Defends against enemy counterattacks. f. Begins decontamination operations, if required and factors of METT-TC dictate. g. Reorganizes and reestablishes the chain of command by filling key leader positions. h. Reestablishes communications nets.		
* 6. The platoon leader assigns or reassigns all squads temporary sectors of fire.		
* 7. The platoon or squad leaders adjust positions and position crew-served weapons to cover likely avenues of approach and ensure mutual support between squads and adjacent units.		
* 8. The leaders supervise redistribution of ammunition and equipment.		
* 9. The squad leaders provide ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports to the platoon leader.		
*10. The platoon sergeant coordinates resupply.		
*11. The platoon leader provides a consolidated ACE report the company commander.		
*12. The platoon leader reports any intelligence information of immediate value to the company commander.		
13. The platoon secures enemy prisoners of war as required.		
14. The platoon treats and evacuates casualties: WIA and KIA.		
15. The platoon processes captured documents and or equipment as required.		
16. The platoon continues operations as directed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-4009	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4045	Treat and Evacuate Casualties (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Counterattack (07-OPFOR-0028)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has been ordered to counterattack following a disrupted or halted enemy penetration attempt or while the enemy is consolidating and reorganizing on the objective. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire and engineer support available. The OPFOR has gained air superiority.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the counterattack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses short, intense artillery and air preparation, attacks the enemy flanks or rear, and or exploits gaps and ruptures in the enemy formations. The OPFOR prevents consolidation and reorganization and evacuation of wounded enemy personnel. The OPFOR gains/regains terrain and destroys or captures the remaining enemy personnel and equipment.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leaders should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
             MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5027)
        (FM 100-14)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a specific mission at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon leader conducts risk management in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), and or commander's guidance. The platoon identifies hazards, assesses hazards, develops controls and makes risk decisions, implements controls, and supervises and evaluates controls. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: The platoon leaders at all echelons should conduct risk management within their capability.		
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader begins immediately to analyze the mission briefly using the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).		

* 4. The platoon leader identifies tactical and accidental risks and safety hazards.
    a. Ensures the mission is executed in the safest possible environment, within mission constraints.
    b. Identifies the hazards associated with all aspects and phases of the mission.
      (1) Integrates as a part of the tactical planning process.
    c. Identifies the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards paying particular attention to factors of METT-TC.
    d. Conducts continuous assessment during the operation for risk reduction.		

* 5. The platoon leader assesses identified risk or safety hazards.
    a. Determines risk that can be eliminated or avoided.
    b. Assesses the severity of hazards that cannot be eliminated or avoided.
    c. Compares identified risk to the commander's acceptable risk level based on stated mission objectives.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Describes operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low) based upon the factors of METT-TC.
e. Computes overall risk status.
 f. Identifies aspects of the operation that may be affected by the primary causes of fratricide.
   (1) Failures in the direct and indirect fire control plan.
   (2) Land navigation failures.
   (3) Failures in combat identification.
   (4) Inadequate control measures.
   (5) Failures in reporting and communications.
   (6) Weapons control status.
   (7) Battlefield hazards.
   (8) Adjacent units.
 	
* 6. The platoon leader develops controls and make risk decisions to eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards.
Note: Only the commander can make final risk decisions. He alone decides if controls are sufficient and acceptable and whether to accept the resulting residual risk.
   a. Selects the course of action that achieves the commander's intent and minimizes the risk.
   b. Develops procedures that reduce risk.
   c. Develops controls that specify who, what, where, when, why, and how each control will be used.
   d. Integrates controls into rehearsals and mission executions.
 	
  7. The platoon personnel implement risk control procedures.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader supervises and evaluates risk management controls.
   a. Supervises mission rehearsals and execution to ensure combat safety standards are maintained.
   b. Evaluates the effectiveness of controls and adjusts as necessary.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5036)

(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 7-85)
(FM 7-90)	(FM 7-92)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received a warning order (WARNO), an operation order (OPORD), or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) for an upcoming mission. Time is available to conduct troop-leading procedures (TLP). All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon leader conducts TLP in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and appropriate field manual. All planning, coordination, preparations, rehearsals, inspections, and orders are conducted.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or aFRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
    a. Includes the following information in the WARNO:
        (1) Platoon mission and platoon leader's time line.
        (2) Enough information for subordinate elements to start preparation for the mission.
        (3) Movement instructions, if movement is to be initiated before OPORD issuance.
        (4) Items not covered in the unit tactical standard operating procedure (TSOP).		

* 3. The platoon leader conducts mission analysis.
Note: All leaders should use the general one-third to two-thirds rule when planning to allow subordinates maximum planning time.
    a. Focuses on determining the platoon's mission and the amount of available time.
    b. Begins immediately to analyze the mission briefly using the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC).
        (1) Uses no more than one-third of available planning time for his planning. (Allows subordinates to have two-thirds of available planning time for their planning.)
        (2) Obtains clarification of the commander's intent two levels up, specified tasks, and implied tasks, if necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) Coordinates with adjacent, combat support (CS), and combat service support (CSS) elements, as necessary or appropriate.		
* 4. The platoon leader makes a tentative plan.		
a. Develops an estimate of the situation which includes:		
(1) Detailed mission analysis.		
(a) Understands the battalion commander's intent and concept.		
(b) Analyzes METT-TC in as much detail as time and quality of information will allow.		
(c) Identifies specified, implied and essential tasks.		
(d) Identifies any constraints; for example, requirements for action and prohibition of actions.		
(e) Restates the platoon's mission statement of who, what, when, where, and why.		
(2) Situational analysis and course of action (COA) development.		
(a) Determines one or more ways to achieve the mission.		
(b) Analyzes relative combat power.		
(c) Generates options.		
(d) Array platoon's initial forces.		
(e) Develops schemes of maneuver.		
(f) Assigns headquarters.		
(3) Analysis of each COA.		
(a) Determines advantages and disadvantages.		
(b) Visualizes the flow of battle.		
(4) Comparison of each COA.		
(a) Does the COA accomplish the platoon purpose?		
b. Makes a decision on which COA will be used. (The decision represents the tentative plan.)		
* 5. The platoon leader initiates movement IAW the WARNO, OPORD, FRAGO and or unit TSOP. (There may be a need to initiate movement immediately following the issuance of the WARNO.)		
a. Issues necessary orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
b. Establishes movement control through the use of way points.		
c. Assumes the appropriate readiness condition (REDCON) level.		
d. Dispatches quartering party as necessary.		
e. Begins priorities of work.		
f. Conducts a time-distance check of the route to the start point, as necessary.		
g. Prepares reconnaissance elements for movement.		
* 6. The platoon leader conducts reconnaissance.		
a. Coordinates with organizations that his reconnaissance elements will pass through or near.		
b. Completes a personal reconnaissance when time allows.		
c. Completes a map reconnaissance when time does not allow a personal reconnaissance.		
d. Requests reconnaissance assets, if the risk of enemy contact is high.		
* 7. The platoon leader completes the plan.		
a. Adjusts the plan based on results of the reconnaissance.		
b. Ensures the plan meets the requirements of the mission and the commander's intent.		
* 8. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Ensures subordinates understand mission, commander's intent, concept of the operation, and their assigned tasks . b. Issues the order within sight of the objective or on defensive terrain. (When this is not possible, a terrain model or sketch should be used.) * 9. The platoon leader supervises preparations and refines the order. a. Conducts a rehearsal, if possible. b. Conducts inspections.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5054)
(FM 24-1)   (FM 24-12)   (FM 24-18)
(FM 24-19)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:				T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ). The platoon has moved to an assembly area or other location that requires them to establish radio communications to provide information exchange between platoon elements, higher HQ, and fire support elements. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The signal annex to the operation order (OPORD) is available. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon establishes radio communications in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon prepares the radio system for operation and enters the appropriate net. The platoon maintains communications security.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		

* 2. The platoon leader and or platoon sergeant locates radio stations (primary and alternate) some distance from the unit headquarters or command post. **Note**: Long-range enemy artillery fire, missiles, or aerial bombardment directed at the stations as a result of enemy direction finding will not strike the command post area.
    a. Allows for effective use of terrain in an electronic warfare environment.
    b. Avoids frequency interference from power lines and other friendly sources.
    c. Provides physical security from attack.
    d. Provides the best possible cover and concealment consistent with reliable transmission and reception of required stations.		

3. The platoon prepares the communication systems for operation.
    a. Ensures that digital equipment is initialized and operating IAW TSOP and applicable manuals.
    b. Installs required antenna.
    c. Sets assigned frequencies.
    d. Makes required settings.
    e. Programs equipment for secure operations using key list or appropriate keying devices, if applicable.
    f. Checks all system components for operational abilities.
    g. Provides security for communications security items.		

4. The Infantry platoon enters the company command net.
    a. Establishes the platoon internal net.
    b. Monitors the fire support net.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The reconnaissance platoon enters the battalion operations and intelligence net, the battalion command net, or both depending on TSOP. a. Monitors the fire support net.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Electronic Combat (07-OPFOR-0021)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The enemy is conducting command and control of operations using digital equipment, radio, messenger, or other tactical communications.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts electronic combat IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR employs signal reconnaissance, electronic jamming, electronic protection measures, destruction, and electronic counterreconnaissance to disrupt the enemy command and control.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5063)
(FM 7-8) (FM 7-4 (3-21.94)) (FM 7-5 (3-21.9))
(FM 7-7) (FM 7-7J) (FM 7-85)
(FM 7-92)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a larger force and has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) to occupy an assembly area (AA) at the location and time specified. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon occupies the AA in accordance with the order and or the commander's guidance. The platoon enters the AA without stopping or blocking the route of march, moves all personnel and equipment to their assigned positions no later than (NLT) the time specified in the order, establishes priority of work, establishes local security, and maintains appropriate readiness condition (REDCON) levels. The platoon complies with the ROE and ROI.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		
* 3. The platoon leader plans using troop-leading procedures. a. Conducts a digital and or conventional map reconnaissance. (1) Identifies tentative rally points. (2) Identifies likely enemy avenues of approach. (3) Marks tentative dismount points on digital and conventional maps as appropriate. b. Plans and coordinates indirect fire support and or close air support (CAS), if available. c. Identifies direct fire responsibilities. d. Addresses actions on chance contact with the enemy.		
* 4. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
* 5. The platoon leader assigns personnel to perform quartering party duties IAW guidance and or TSOP. a. Briefs personnel on platoon requirements for the quartering party.		
* 6. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
7. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 8. The platoon leader issues FRAGOs, as necessary, to address changes to the plan identified during the rehearsal.		

9. The quartering party clears the release point (RP) and moves to the AA.
   a. Assists in reconnaissance of the route and the proposed AA.
   b. Assists in improving and marking entrances, exits, and internal routes.
   c. Assists in marking obstacles, mines, and contaminated areas.
   d. Selects and marks tentative platoon vehicle, weapons, and dismounted team positions IAW OPORD, FRAGO, or TSOP.
   e. Maintains surveillance and provides security of the area until the arrival of the platoon.
   f. Posts guides in covered and concealed positions to guide platoon to its initial position without halting.		

10. The platoon clears the RP and moves to AA.		

11. The platoon performs initial occupation of the AA.
   a. Follows directions from guides and moves into marked positions.
   b. Orients weapon systems to cover sectors of responsibility.
   c. Follows proper cool-down procedures, shuts down engines simultaneously, if applicable.		

*12. The platoon leader/platoon sergeant initiates assembly area activities.
   a. Reviews organization of the AA with quartering party personnel.
   b. Designates section direct fire responsibilities.
   c. Directs section/team leaders and vehicle commanders to prepare sector sketches.
   d. Keeps the company commander informed of the status of the operation, taking the following steps as necessary:
     (1) Reports platoon's arrival at the AA.
     (2) Reports completion of initial occupation of AA positions.
     (3) Prepares and forwards SITREPs to the commander, as necessary, throughout the operation.
   e. Determines security procedures, readiness condition (REDCON) level, and priorities of work.		

13. The platoon establishes and maintains local security under direction from the platoon leader.
   a. Assigns each section a sector of the perimeter to ensure mutual support and to cover all gaps by observation and fire.
   b. Establishes patrols to prevent infiltration and to clear possible enemy observation posts (OPs) within assigned sector (if applicable).
   c. Designates an OP and selects OP personnel.
   d. Ensures the OP has communications with the platoon.
   e. Warns the platoon of any enemy approach before the platoon is attacked (OP).
   f. Camouflages equipment.
   g. Enforces noise, light, and litter discipline.
   g. Prepares primary fighting positions.		

14. Based on the priority of work established by the platoon leader, the platoon (can vary by platoon TSOP and (factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations [METT-TC].)
   a. Positions weapon systems and assigns sectors of fire.
   b. Positions other assets attached to the platoon.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Establishes wire communications.		
d. Designates final protective line and final protective fires.		
e. Clears fields of fire and prepares range cards and sector sketches.		
f. Camouflages the positions.		
g. Coordinates with adjacent elements left, right, forward, and to the rear, if applicable.		
(1) Ensures there are no gaps between elements.		
(2) Exchanges information on OP locations and platoon signals.		
i. Improves primary fighting positions by adding such things as overhead cover.		
j. Prepares alternate positions, then supplementary positions.		
k. Establishes a sleep and rest plan.		
l. Reconnoiters routes.		
m. Adjusts positions or control measures as required.		
n. Stockpiles ammunition, food, and water.		
o. Digs trenches to connect positions.		
p. Continues to improve positions.		
*15. The platoon leader forwards a sector sketch to the company commander and keeps one for platoon use.		
16. The platoon performs field sanitation operations.		
a. Maintains adequate supply of potable water.		
b. Establishes latrines and hand washing facilities.		
c. Performs personal hygiene activities.		
17. The platoon assumes specified REDCON level, taking one of the following steps:		
a. Assumes REDCON-1 (Full alert).		
Note: A period of maximum preparedness, REDCON-1 ensures that all platoon personnel are alert and prepared for action immediately. Infantry squads, to include OPs, are recalled, and weapons are manned.		
b. Assumes REDCON-2 (Full alert).		
Note: Equipment is stowed except for wire and telephone equipment, if used. The platoon's weapons are manned. Infantry squads, OPs, and chemical alarms are still deployed.		
c. Assumes REDCON-3 (Reduced alert).		
Note: Fifty percent of each crew/squad stands down for feeding, rest, maintenance, or troop-leading procedures.		
d. Assumes REDCON-4 (Minimum alert).		
Note: Seventy five percent of each crew/squad stands down for feeding, rest, maintenance, or troop-leading procedures. Crew-served weapons within each infantry squad are manned. OPs are manned.		
18. The platoon continues priorities of work, including operations security, maintenance, resupply, and rest activities.		
a. Maintains security IAW the platoon leader's guidance, the order, and or the TSOP.		
b. Increases REDCON levels progressively as required based on the company commander's guidance or unit TSOP.		
*19. On receipt of further orders, the platoon leader conducts preparations for departing the AA.		
a. Reconnoiters route and or calculates time distance for departing the AA, as directed.		
b. Conducts police call to ensure no equipment, supplies, or other items of tactical or intelligence value is left behind.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Increases REDCON levels progressively as required based on the company commander's guidance or TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-1180	Conduct a Tactical Road March (Mounted) (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
07-3-2000	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2009	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance (Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2018	Establish an Observation Post (OP) (Antiarmor/Infantry/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-2054	Report Tactical Information (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-3009	Employ Fire Support (Infantry/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-91-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Infantry/Mortar/ Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5054	Establish Radio Communications (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS
TASK: Conduct Reconnaissance (07-OPFOR-0010)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to obtain tactical information pertaining to enemy's location, disposition, intent, and or activities. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the reconnaissance mission by penetrating the enemy's outposts with mounted or dismounted patrols, and obtaining and reporting required information IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR maintains focus; continuity; aggressiveness; timeliness; camouflage, concealment, and deception; accuracy; and reliability. The OPFOR reconnaissance elements complete the reconnaissance mission undetected.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy unit commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (07-OPFOR-0012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR has determined that the enemy element is occupying defensive positions, conducting convoy operations, occupying an assembly or rear area, or is otherwise susceptible to attack. All assigned enemy equipment and personnel are available. Indirect fire support is available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts an attack IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR executes the attack by completely neutralizing, destroying, deceiving, or disrupting the enemy element at the designated time and location specified in the operation order and or commander's guidance.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (07-OPFOR-0013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is occupying an objective rally point with orders to conduct a raid against the enemy elements. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the raid IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR uses surprise, firepower, and maneuver to destroy enemy positions, capture prisoners, capture equipment, or free prisoners friendly to the OPFOR. The OPFOR avoids decisive engagement and withdraws all personnel from the objectives within the specified time. The OPFOR obtain all required priority intelligence requirements.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Execute Actions on Contact (07-OPFOR-0015)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR makes contact with the enemy by receipt of direct fires, indirect fires, or direct observation. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes actions on contact IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts fire and maneuver to rapidly rout the enemy, seize the initiative, and create advantageous conditions for subsequent operations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (07-OPFOR-0017)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force and is ordered to conduct sniper operations against the enemy elements. The enemy elements are occupying an assembly area, conducting tactical movement, conducting a tactical road march, or are otherwise susceptible to a sniper attack. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts sniper operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR snipers set up well-concealed locations and engage the enemy personnel with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. The OPFOR snipers delay or disrupt the enemy activities and or kill the enemy personnel. The OPFOR snipers prevent their position from being discovered. The OPFOR snipers report all specified intelligence requirements to higher HQ.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Maintain Operations Security (07-OPFOR-0023)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR prevents the enemy from obtaining information about its operations and or intent. All necessary personnel and equipment are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR maintains operations security IAW the operation order and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR denies information to the enemy by maintaining physical security, signal security, and information security. The OPFOR identifies and eliminates indicators that can be exploited by hostile intelligence organizations.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-0025)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. The OPFOR is directed to conduct an ambush along a suspected enemy route or avenue of approach. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available. The OPFOR has indirect fire support available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts the ambush IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR conducts aggressive maneuver from concealed positions and delivers accurate coordinated fires to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy, disable, or capture the enemy's equipment and supplies. The OPFOR withdraws from the ambush site, reorganizes and consolidates, and continues with follow-on mission.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Biological/Chemical Operations (07-OPFOR-0027)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting defensive or offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. A decision has been made to employ biological or chemical weapons. Wind and weather

conditions are right for the employment of biological or chemical weapons. All assigned OPFOR equipment and personnel are available.

STANDARD: The OPFOR conducts biological and or chemical operations IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The OPFOR attacks the enemy with nerve, blood, blister, choking, incapacitant, and or irritant agents or pathogenic microbes and or microorganism toxins. The OPFOR delivers agents and or toxins using aircraft, multiple rocket launchers, artillery, mines, rockets, missiles, and or special operations forces. The OPFOR causes disruption of enemy operations, suspension of operations, and or casualties.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: Conduct Air Attack (07-OPFOR-0029)

CONDITION: The OPFOR is conducting offensive operations independently or as part of a larger force. The enemy positions, formations, or soldiers have been identified and are susceptible to air attack. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The OPFOR fixed-wing combat aircraft and attack helicopters are available to provide aerial fire support to ground maneuver forces.

STANDARD: The OPFOR executes the air attack using fixed- and rotor-winged aircraft IAW the OPORD and or commander's guidance. The enemy positions, formations, and or soldiers are destroyed, delayed, or forced to retreat.

Note: During training exercises, the enemy commander or leader should select the size of the OPFOR element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: RECON PLATOON
MORTAR PLT HQ/FDC

TASK: Prepare for Combat (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad) (07-3-5081)

(<u>FM 7-8</u>)	(DA FORM 1155)	(DA FORM 1156)
(DA FORM 2404)	(DA FORM 5976)	(DA FORM 5988-E)
(FM 7-4 (3-21.94))	(FM 7-5 (3-21.9))	(FM 7-7)
(FM 7-7J)	(FM 7-85)	(FM 7-90)
(FM 7-92)		

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is conducting operations as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) and has received an operation order (OPORD) and or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to conduct a mission at the location and time specified. The platoon is presently occupying an assembly area. All necessary personnel and equipment are available. The platoon has communications with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. The platoon has been provided guidance on the rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). Coalition forces and noncombatants may be present in the operational environment. Some iterations of this task should be conducted during limited visibility conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon prepares for combat in accordance with (IAW) the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP), the order, and or the commander's guidance. The platoon rehearses the plan and or mission, conducts a final inspection, performs personnel and equipment checks, requests additional combat support (CS) and combat service support (CSS) assets; and ensures attachments are checked for mission readiness.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader gains and or maintains situational understanding using information that is gathered from force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) (if applicable), frequency modulated (FM) communications, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and or other available information sources.		
* 2. The platoon leader receives an OPORD or a FRAGO and issues a warning order (WARNO) to the platoon using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.		

* 3. The platoon leader plans the mission using troop-leading procedures.
    a. Organizes the platoon as necessary to accomplish the mission and or compensate for combat losses.
    b. Coordinates plans and actions as required using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means.
        (1) Coordinates scheme of maneuver with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
        (2) Coordinates current intelligence with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
        (3) Coordinates control measures with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
        (4) Coordinates communications and signals with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
        (5) Coordinates time schedules with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
        (6) Coordinates support requirements with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(7) Coordinates fire plans with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.		

4. The crew and the platoon members prepare for combat.
    a. Perform vehicle and equipment preventive maintenance checks and services and before operation checks.
    b. Load the vehicle weapon systems, if applicable.
    c. Service and clean individual equipment.
    d. Load individual weapons.		

* 5. The platoon leader, the platoon sergeant and or the vehicle commanders ensure miscellaneous supplies are loaded.
    a. Maps with current overlay.
    b. Notebook with pens and pencils.
    c. TSOP.
    d. DA Form 5976 (Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag, and Document Tags).
    e. Map-marking pens.
    f. Watch and compass.
    g. Vehicle documents, as required.
    h. Signal operation instructions (SOI) extract.
    i. Protractor.
    j. DA Form 1155 (Witness or Individual Statement Form).
    k. DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report).
    l. Binoculars and night vision devices with spare batteries.		

* 6. The platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and or squad leaders inspect the vehicle.
    a. Ensure vehicle is loaded in accordance with the unit load plan.
    b. Ensure vehicle is topped off.
    c. Ensure water cans are full.
    d. Ensure meals, ready to eat (MRE), are stowed.
    e. Ensure weapons cleaning kits are present and complete.
    f. Ensure vehicle first-aid kit is present and complete.
    g. Ensure tool bag is complete.
    h. Ensure operator's manual is present with the latest changes posted.
    i. Ensure current equipment inspection and maintenance worksheet (DA Form 2404 or 5988-E) is on hand.
    j. Ensure fire extinguishers are present and serviceable.
    k. Ensure oil levels are correct.
    l. Ensure battery cables are secure and posts and terminals are clean.
    m. Ensure suspension components are serviceable.
    n. Ensure all lights are operational.
    o. Ensure bilge pumps are operational, if applicable.
    p. Ensure interior is clean.
    q. Ensure all gauges are functional.
    r. Ensure air filters are clean.
    s. Ensure warning triangles are present.
    t. Ensure all equipment is strapped down.
    u. Ensure tracks or tires are serviceable.
    v. Ensure no fuel leaks are detected.
    w. Ensure belts are serviceable, if applicable.
    x. Ensure cold start system is operational, if applicable.		

* 7. The platoon leader, the platoon sergeant, and or the squad leaders inspect the vehicle's armament.
    a. Ensure weapon systems are clean, lubricated, and functional.
    b. Ensure sights are clean and operational.
    c. Ensure vision blocks are clean and secure, if applicable.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Ensure integrated sight unit is operational and focused, if applicable.
    e. Ensure traversing and elevation systems are functional.
    f. Ensure weapons are properly mounted, to include the locks and pins.
    g. Ensure all ready-box access doors are secured, if applicable.
    h. Ensure ammunition is serviceable and stowed IAW the unit load plan.
    i. Ensure all boresight and zero procedures have been completed, if applicable.
    j. Ensure battlesight is indexed IAW OPORD, if applicable.
    k. Ensure spare barrels are present, clean, and serviceable.
    l. Ensure boresight kits are present, if applicable.
    m. Ensure headspace and timing are set on the machine gun, if applicable.
    n. Ensure prefire checklist is completed and posted, if applicable.
 	
* 8. The platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and or squad leaders inspect all communications equipment.
    a. Ensure radio checks are complete.
    b. Ensure radios are mounted and secured.
    c. Ensure matching unit is functional, if applicable.
    d. Ensure hand mikes are connected properly.
    e. Ensure vehicle crewman helmets are connected and functional.
    f. Ensure antenna balls are present and tapped or tied down.
    g. Ensure spare batteries are on hand.
    h. Ensure operator's manuals are present.
    i. Ensure single-channel ground and airborne radio system (SINCGARS) backpack is complete.
    j. Ensure all connections and receptacles are clean.
    k. Ensure secure equipment is operational and the proper fills are set, if applicable.
    l. Ensure telephones (TA 312/TA 1) are complete and operational, if applicable.
    m. Ensure telephone wire (WD-1) spools are present, if applicable.
    n. Ensure antenna (OE 254) is complete and serviceable, if applicable.
    o. Ensure remote radio set (AN/GRA-39) complete and operational, with spare batteries, if applicable.
    p. Ensure vehicle intercom (AN/VIC-1) is operational, if applicable.
    q. Ensure FBCB2 is complete and operational, if applicable.
    r. Ensure all required nets are entered and functioning.
 	
  9. The crew and or the platoon members prepare vehicle NBC equipment, if applicable.
    a. Ensure M11 decontamination apparatus is mounted in each vehicle, if applicable.
    b. Ensure hasty decontamination kit (one per M11) is in each vehicle.
    c. Ensure M8A1 chemical agent alarm system is operational, with spare batteries (BA-3517/U, BA 3030/U) and M273 maintenance kit and appropriate technical manuals (TMs) are on hand, if applicable.
    d. Ensure M256 chemical agent detection kit is on hand.
    e. Ensure contamination marking set is on hand.
    f. Ensure IM93/UD dosimeter is zeroed.
    g. Ensure PP1578A/PD radiac charger is on hand, if applicable.
    h. Ensure IM174/PD radiacmeter is operational.
    i. Ensure AN/PDR-27 or AN/VDR-2 radiac set with spare batteries is operational, if applicable.
 	
  10. The crew and or the platoon members inspect ancillary equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. Ensure mine detector is operational, if applicable.
b. Ensure demolition kit is complete, if applicable.
c. Ensure platoon early warning system is complete and operational.
d. Ensure night vision devices are operational.
e. Ensure global position system is operational.
f. Ensure camouflage systems are complete.
 	
*11. The platoon leader, the platoon sergeant, and or the squad leaders inspect all needed equipment and personal gear.
    a. Inspect helmets, to include the webbing, headband, and camouflage cover.
    b. Inspect protective masks and mask related items.
Note: The soldiers should be instructed to don their masks to make sure each provides an airtight seal and to make any adjustments.
    (1) M1 waterproof bag.
    (2) M8 chemical detection paper.
    (3) M258A1 decontamination kit.
    (4) Nerve agent antidote kit (Mark 1) injectors.
    (5) Antifogging kit.
    c. Inspect individual weapons.
    d. Inspect personnel identification.
    (1) Valid and correct identification (ID) tags (dog tags).
    (2) Valid ID card.
    (3) Current driver's licenses (drivers).
Note: The driver should have a valid license for the vehicle to which he is assigned; however, he should not be the only crewman with a license for this vehicle.
    e. Inspect individual load-bearing equipment for serviceability.
    (1) Individual equipment belt.
    (2) Canteens with cup and cover.
      (a) Canteens filled.
      (b) NBC caps on the canteens.
    (3) First-aid case with field dressing.
    (4) Ammunition cases.
    (5) Suspenders.
    (6) Pistol holster with lanyard (as required).
    (7) Flashlight.
    (8) Earplugs.
    (9) M58A1individual decontamination kit.
    (10) Bayonet.
    f. Inspect personal equipment and clothing IAW the TSOP.
 	
*12. The platoon leader, the platoon sergeant, and or the squad leaders brief crews on the operation.
    a. Brief start point, time, and location.
    b. Brief formations and order of march.
    c. Brief friendly locations. (Update friendly and enemy information in digital devises, if applicable.)
    d. Brief the enemy situation. (Update friendly and enemy information in digital devises, if applicable.)
 	
*13. The platoon leader and or the platoon sergeant requests additional combat support assets using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
 	
*14. The platoon leader and or the platoon sergeant requests combat service support using FBCB2, FM, or other tactical means, as required.
 	
*15. The platoon leader/sergeant ensures attachments are briefed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Briefs the platoon's mission and the commander's intent. b. Briefs the specific and the implied tasks. c. Briefs the TSOP. d. Briefs the overall plan. e. Briefs recent enemy activities.		
*16. The platoon leader or his designated representative ensures attachments are checked for mission readiness.		
*17. The platoon leader or his designated representative ensures attachments are linked up with subordinate leaders within the platoon.		
*18. The platoon leader disseminates digital reports (if applicable), overlays, and other pertinent information to each squad to keep them abreast of the situation.		
*19. The platoon leader issues orders and instructions to include ROE and ROI.		
20. The platoon conducts a rehearsal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
07-2-5000	Conduct a Rehearsal (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5054	Conduct Risk Management (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-5072	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-2-6054	Maintain Operations Security (Antiarmor Company/Platoon)	ARTEP 7-91-MTP
07-3-4018	Perform Resupply Operations (Antiarmor/ Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP ARTEP 7-91-MTP ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5027	Conduct Risk Management (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP ARTEP 7-5-MTP ARTEP 7-7J-MTP ARTEP 7-8-MTP ARTEP 7-90-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-5036	Conduct Troop-leading Procedures (Infantry/Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP
07-3-6027	Maintain Operations Security (Infantry/ Mortar/Reconnaissance Platoon/Squad)	ARTEP 7-4-MTP
		ARTEP 7-5-MTP
		ARTEP 7-7J-MTP
		ARTEP 7-8-MTP
		ARTEP 7-90-MTP
		ARTEP 7-92-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. Using units may modify this evaluation, based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) or other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander or leader. Selected training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation that involves the total unit and employs a realistic opposing force (OPFOR) and the use of multiple integrated laser engagement system (MILES). At the end of the evaluation, the unit and evaluating commander or leader can identify the strengths and weaknesses of the evaluated unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Prepare the Evaluation. The evaluating unit commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

    a. *Prepare the Evaluation Instrument*. The example evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED		PROPOSED TIME FRAME
1	Conduct preevaluation activities (for example, install, align, and troubleshoot MILES equipment; conduct inspections, draw equipment and ammunition).	Before start time		
2	Conduct advance party activities	1 hr.	Day 1	0800
3	Move to and Occupy Assembly Area	2 hr.		0900
4	Receive OPORD	15 min.		1115
5	Plan Operations using the TLPs	2 hr.		1130
6	Prepare for Operations	30 min.		1330
7	Conduct a Rehearsal	2 hr.		1400
8	Conduct a Passage of Lines as Passing Unit	3 hr.		1600
9	Conduct an Area or Zone Reconnaissance	6 hr.		1900
10	Intermediate After-action Review (AAR)	1 hr.	Day 2	0130
11	Cross a Water Obstacle	2 hr.		0800
12	Conduct a Link-up	2 hr.		1000
13	Conduct a Movement to Contact	10 hr.		1200
14	Conduct Intermediate AAR	1 hr.		2200
15	Depart field location (Adinistrative move)		Day 3	0800
16	Conduct Final AAR	2 hr.		1300
Total Time: 34 hr, 45 min				
Times shown are for demonstration purposes only and should not be used for planning.				

Table 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario.

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using Chapter 2. Record the selected missions in the unit proficiency work sheet (UPW), Figure 6-1.

UNIT: _____ DATE: _____

No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	

* If more space is required for remarks, use the back of this form.

Figure 6-1. Example of a unit proficiency work sheet.

(2) List each mission on a task summary sheet, Figure 6-2.

TASK SUMMARY SHEET			
Mission:			
Task Title	**T&EO Number**	**Evaluation**	
		Go	No Go

Observer/Controller's Signature:_____

Note: A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. Observer/Controller's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.

Figure 6-2. Example task summary sheet.

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheets that are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. *Forecast and Requisition Resources*. Forcast and requisition adequate training ammunition, equipment and supplies. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters prepares its own consolidated support requirements.

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS			
Ammunition		**Quantity**	
5.56-mm (Blank)		150 Rounds for Each Rifleman	
5.56-mm (Blank)		400 M249 Machine Guns	
7.62-mm (Blank)		400 M240B Machine Guns	
Hand Grenade (Practice)		2 for Each Rifleman	
Hand Grenade Fuse (Practice)		2 for Each Rifleman	
Other Items		**Quantity**	
Batteries--BA 200 (6-volt)		36 Each	
Batteries--BA 3090 (9-volt)		1,020 Each	
MILES Equipment	**Platoon**	**Evaluators**	**Opposing Force**
M4 MILES Kit	24		6
M240B MG MILES Adaptor	2		1
M249 Machine Gun	6		1
Controller Gun		4	
Small-arms Alignment Fixture		1	
Javelin	3		1
This is an example only and is not intended to reflect all or any of the MILES equipment required by a unit to conduct an exercise.			

Table 6-2. Example of consolidated support requirements.

c. *Select and Prepare the Field Evaluation Site*. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements form the basis for site selection. For this evaluation an area of _____meters X _____ meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to enemy doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. *Plan for Indirect Fire Simulation*. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters that will simulate the tactical fire direction center (FDC). The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the observers and or controllers who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the observer and or controller may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. FM 7-0 (25-100) and FM 7-1 (25-101) provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

6-3. <u>Select and Train Observers and or Controllers</u>. Evaluators must be highly qualified to enhance the training experience for the evaluated unit by providing valid, credible observations. The evaluator should be equal or senior in rank to the leader being evaluated. Ideally, the evaluator should have held the position himself, as it lends credibility to his role.

    a. Selected observers and or controllers should as a minimum--

        (1) Be familiar with the evaluated organization's mission essential task list (METL).

        (2) Be tactically and technically proficient in the tasks evaluated.

        (3) Know the evaluation standards.

        (4) Follow the tactical and field standing operating procedures (TSOPs) for the organization being evaluated.

        (5) Apply relevant information about the evaluated unit, such as wartime missions, personnel turbulence, leader fill, and equipment status.

        (6) Be trained and rehearsed.

        (7) Know the terrain. (Conduct a reconnaissance when possible.)

        (8) Know the OPFOR training objective.

    b. Observer and or controller standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

        (1) *Evaluation design*. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. Observer and or controller must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

        (2) *MILES*. Each observer and or controller, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

        (3) *Evaluation control system*. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

            (a) Rules of engagement (ROE).

(b) Observer and or controller duties and responsibilities.

(c) Communication systems.

(d) Evaluation data collection plan.

c.   A recorder or recorders should be designated by the evaluation control headquarters to receive "kill" information or results and time data from the observers and or controllers.

6-4. Documentation. The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the observers and or controllers.

a. The unit data sheet, in Figure 6-3, documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The environmental data sheet, in Figure 6-4, documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The personnel and equipment loss report, in Figure 6-5, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

UNIT DATA SHEET					
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:		DATE:			
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)					
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)			
Platoon Leader	1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
Platoon Sergeant	SFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
Section/Squad Leader	SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
Section/Squad Leader	SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	≥19
And so on.					
3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):					
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):					
5. COMMENTS:					
OBSERVER CONTROLLER's SIGNATURE: _____					

Figure 6-3. Example unit data sheet.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET

EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:

DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:

DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:

1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Clear	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	Fog

Other:

Temperature:

2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow	

Other:

3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Day	Night	

Moon Phase:	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full	

Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:

4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)

Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Arctic

Other:

Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:

Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:

5. REMARKS:

Figure 6-4. Example environmental data sheet.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date/Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
COMMENTS:					

Figure 6-5. Example personnel and equipment loss report.

b.   The senior observer and or controller has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his findings as well as input from subordinate observers and or controllers. Subordinate observers and or controllers use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior observer and or controller compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the subordinate observers and or controllers may be addressed by the senior observer and or controller in the comments portion of the UPW.

6-5. Select and Train the Opposing Force. The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent that realistically resembles the enemy in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. *Selection.* Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. *Training.* The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas of training:

(1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.

(2) ROE.

(3) Enemy small unit tactics.

(4) Selected training scenarios.

(5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

(6) Safety procedures.

c. *Opposing Force Strength*.

(1) **Offense**. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) **Defense**. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority because anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. It must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes its plan, it must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-6. Conduct the Evaluation. Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. *Pre-evaluation*.

(1) The senior observer and or controller and all other observers and or controllers must reconnoiter the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operation.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a movement order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The observers and or controllers should make an equipment-functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. *Evaluation.*

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior observer and or controller for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead, it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior observer and or controller has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other observers and or controllers do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. Observers and or controllers are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior observer and or controller issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior observer and or controller terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the part cannot be completed. The observer and or controller must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the Task Summary Sheet and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is followed by "conducting sustainment operations." During this period, the senior observer and or controller will direct the unit to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed), are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, observer and or controller must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior observer and or controller directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) These guidelines should be followed by the observers and or controllers.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce ROE.

(d) Spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR action to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission at the appropriate time.

c. *Post-evaluation*. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The unit observer and or controller debriefs subordinate observers and or controllers and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit observer and or controller must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit observer and or controller must turn in all completed observer and or controller packets (with the observer and or controller scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit observer and or controller must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element observer and or controller should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

6-7. Conduct the After-Action Review.

a. *General*. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. *Feedback*. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member. This information becomes an important part of the discussion and is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. *Prepare the After-action Review*. Preparing the AAR involves five steps:

(1) **Review training orders and objectives**. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The observer and or controller should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) **Observe the exercise**. This observation is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The observer and or controller does not need to remain close to the unit leader; more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the observer and or controller must be present when the commander issues the order. The observer and or controller should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events may include:

(a) Conducting a road march.

(b) Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.

(c) Performing unit supply operations.

(d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) **Select the site and assemble the participants**. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed.

(The OPFOR or unit objective is normally suitable for assembling the players and conducting the AAR.)

(4) ***Debrief observers and or controllers***. While the units are moving to the selected site, observers and or controllers should be debriefed. The senior observer and or controller must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) ***Review the events***. After the senior observer and or controller has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. *Conduct the After-action Review*. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) ***Organize the participants***. When the observer and or controller and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's observer and or controller is located with the element for which he is responsible.

(2) ***State the training objectives***. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) ***Lead the discussion***. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and as the AAR proceeds, he directs the participants to draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

    (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.

    (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.

    (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.

    (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened but how it happened and how it could be done better.

    (e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.

    (f) Relate events to subsequent results.

    (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

    (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.

    (i) Prohibit players form offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) **Review**. Review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made before the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done to overcome it?

(e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) **Summarize key points**. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader:

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews the training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. *References*. Reference materials (FMs and training circulars [TCs]) for conducting an AAR should be reviewed.

APPENDIX A - COMBINED ARMS STRATEGY

Development of the combined arms training strategy (CATS) is the responsibility of the proponent, not individual units. CATS should be available to the using unit through the standard Army training system (SATS).

A-1. CATS is the Army's over arching strategy for the current and future training of the force. It describes how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institution, unit, and through self-development. It also identifies, quantifies, and justifies the training resources required to execute the training.

A-2. CATS provides a mix of collective and individual tasks that are recommended to be trained to standard by units. CATS also provides a range of events that furnishes a menu from which units may choose as they decide how to train those tasks. Along with presenting the tasks, the CATS data contains information on recommended prerequisite tasks for a specific task and the required frequency to perform the tasks to attain proficiency. You may access this data as a guideline while working on various standard Army training system (SATS) modules.

A-3. During the process of developing their mission essential task list (METL) and essential collective task list (ECTL) training strategies, commanders and leaders should refer to CATS information if it is available for their unit type. As a reference, CATS can save time and effort in researching appropriate event types and types of target audience units to participate in these event types.

Note: CATS data does not include all the tasks for each of the available echelons and unit types.

A-4. The CATS and related plans, developed by the proponent, provide the means to--

    a. Establish training requirements.

    b. Determine who (units and or individuals), when, where (site), and how (methods and or media) collective and individual critical tasks will be trained.

    c.   Identify required resources for training.

APPENDIX B

Exercise Operation Order

SAMPLE BATTALION ORDER

_____
(Classification)

Copy _____ of _____ copies
Headquarters 1- 25 IN
ALPHA REPUBLIC
(coordinates) AKUSK APOD
_____ _____ ____

OPERATION ORDER 3

References: Map series ____, _____, ____:

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ROMEO

OPERATION ORDER

TERRAIN, WEATHER, TASK ORGANIZATION

TERRAIN and WEATHER ANALYSIS: Analyze the military aspects of terrain and evaluate the terrains effect on Military OPS.

Obstacles (Focus on AA and the OBJ):
    a. Existing Obstacles:
        (1) Natural: Classify the terrain.
        (2) Cultural or man-made.
    b. Reinforcing Obstacles: Along AA and around OBJ.
        (1) Tactical.
        (2) Protective.

Avenues of Approach (air/mounted/dismounted) (enemy and friendly) (to, on, and around OBJ):
    a. Mobility corridors (MC) that make up AA.
    b. Unit size that can use each MC.
    c. Width of MC.
    d. Rate of movement of unit using MC.

Key Terrain (Provides a marked advantage to whomever occupies it.) It usually controls an:
    a. Obstacle.
    b. AA or MC.
    c. OBJ (The OBJ is always key terrain.)

Note: If it is considered decisive terrain, retaining it or controlling it, is the difference between mission accomplishment and failure--it is unique and not present in every situation.

Observation/Fields of Fire:
   a. Observation along AA/MCs, Key Terrain, and OBJ (identify intervisibility (IV) lines).
   b. Fields of Fire along AA/MC, Key Terrain, and onto the OBJ. Discuss all organic weapon systems and those you will have in support.

Cover and Concealment:
   a. Along AA/MC
   b. Key Terrain

Weather: (Discuss the <u>effects on friendly and enemy </u>in your AI/AO) For example, how does it effect your mission?
   Visibility: Does it favor attacker or defender (Illum percentage and so forth).
   Wind: Speed and direction (effects obscuration and NBC).
   Precipitation: Effects on trafficability, visibility, NBC and Smoke.
   Cloud Cover: Effects aviation, visibility, laser-guided munitions. Certain conditions enhance smoke and chemical use.
   Temperature: Effects personnel and equipment use. Air density affects aviation payloads and smoke operations.

Task Organization:

<u>A/1-25 IN</u>	<u>B/1-25 IN</u>	<u>C/1-25 IN</u>	<u>BN control</u>
1/3/C/1-62 AD	2/3/C/1-62 ADA	3/3/C/1-62 AD	Mortar/1-25 IN
			Recon/1-25 IN
			AT/ 1-25 IN
			A/2-8 FA (DS)
			1/A/65 EN
			C/1-62 AD (-)

1. SITUATION
   a. Enemy forces.
      (1)   General Situation: Friendly forces are deployed in the Alpha Republic and are opposed by enemy forces from the BETA Republic. Enemy forces in the 1-25 IN area of interest (AI) consists of an Infantry company that is acting as the security force for the BETA Republic Terrorist Regiment. The enemy company is consolidated between grid GLXXXX and grid GLXXXX.
      (2)   Composition/Strength: The company opposing us is expected to be near 75 percent strength. The company consists of three platoons, each with at least one tank, reinforcing. Each platoon has two to three BTR 80s and three rifle squads of five to six men each. The company also has a squad from the battalion weapons platoon equipped with one BTR-80 and one RPG-29. The platoon at GRIDXXXXXX, the company main effort, may be reinforced with two upgraded (additional armor and optics) T-72 tanks.
      (3)   Disposition: Our battalion is opposed by a reinforced company from the 1XX Battalion, BETA Republic. The Company in our sector is preparing platoon battle positions from vicinity GLXXXX Northeast to GLXXXX. The task of each platoon is to disrupt US mechanized forces with a purpose of forcing them to commit their main attack early and slowing their movement east. They want to continue to attrite US forces, while allowing time for the main BETA RGT to prepare their defensive preparations.
      (4)   Capabilities:
         (a)   <u>Intelligence</u>. Expect the enemy to employ the Bn Reconnaissance forward to the line of contact to provide early warning of attacks. Expect the company that we are attacking to employ OPs that will identify our approach, and then reposition to subsequent locations. It is unlikely we will see any brigade reconnaissance in sector.
         (b)   <u>Maneuver Reinforcements</u>. The enemy is capable of reinforcing one platoon with another, but this is not likely given the terrain dispersion between platoons. The company weapons platoon will be the company reserve, and can reinforce any battle position within 30 minutes.
         (c)   <u>Fire Support</u>. The mortars will support the company opposing us.
         (d)   <u>Air Defense</u>. The company in our zone may have 1-2 SA-18s man-packed ADA systems forward in their strongpoints.

(e) <u>M/CM/S</u>. The company in our zone will deploy hastily constructed obstacles to slow our advance and canalize our forces into kill zones. He will tie his defense into existing obstacles, to include structures whenever possible.

(f) <u>Command and Control</u>. The enemy is equipped with commercial cell phones and Motorola SP-21 UHF/VHF radios. This will probably result in effective overall command and control by the commander. The platoons will most likely have wire for FM and cell phone communications and should be able to establish effective C2 internally.

(5) Most Probable Course of Action. The enemy's most probable course of action will be to attempt to establish a defense in our sector in order to disrupt our forces to allow the BETA Republic regimental assets time to prepare defensive positions. Enemy combat outposts have been established forward of the enemy's main defensive belt in order to provide the enemy reconnaissance company with early warning and indirect fire against our BN. In our battalion sector, the enemy will defend from battle positions located along the major mobility corridors (XX, YY, and ZZ). The enemy employs increased observation posts, mounted and dismounted patrols along both mounted and dismounted avenues of approach throughout the zone. The enemy occupies primary battle positions with squad-sized elements. This procedure allows for the company commander to employ a larger, company (-) sized element as a mobile reserve vicinity GRID GLXXXX. Upon determining the direction of the enemy's main attack, the commander deploys his reserve in an attempt to mass on one certain avenue of approach, delaying the attacking force. The purpose of indirect fires is to disrupt mounted forces, then to suppress dismounted infantry/engineers.

b. Friendly Forces. BDE Concept and Intent: We will attack with both two battalions. One battalion, the decisive operation, destroys BETA Republic regimental assets. One battalion, the shaping operation will destroy enemy forces in the battle zone in order to facilitate the brigades main attack. The 123d Support Battalion will conduct sustaining operations. At end state, BETA Republic Regimental-sized enemy elements are defeated; our brigade is postured to defend against counterattacks, and prepared to continue offensive operations to the Northeast. My intent is to rapidly penetrate the enemy's battle zone, and to prevent the BETA Republic RGT, in the disruption zone, from withdrawing.

(1) Left Unit's Mission: No units on the left.

(2) Rear Unit's Mission: TF 3-66 AR, to our rear, will attack along Axis _____ to secure OBJ _____.

c. Attachments and Detachments. See task organization.

2. MISSION

1-25 IN conducts a movement to contact NLT_____ in AO Pankey to destroy an enemy company in order to facilitate the brigades' decisive operation to attack into the enemy's disruption zone.

3. EXECUTION

Commander's Intent:

- Clear enemy elements from our AO.
- Control Hilltop 432 and Hilltop 648 as they provide excellent observation and fields of fire in our AO.
- The C2 between the Reconnaissance Platoon and lead infantry companies must facilitate immediate responses to enemy contact.

a. Concept of Operation. The decisive point for this operation is the destruction of PLT sized units in the disruption zone. The enemy is currently dispersed, so the exact location and timing of his massing of forces will be determined by our reconnaissance platoon. The main effort, B Co, will destroy enemy PLT sized elements in order to facilitate the brigades' main attack. A Co isolates enemy forces in blocking positions throughout the zone in order to allow B Co to mass on the enemy. C Co will follow and support B Co. The battalion AT company will overwatch company movements and fix enemy forces in order to facilitate the main efforts destruction of the enemy. The reconnaissance platoon identifies enemy BP's and enemy reserve forces to facilitate destruction of the enemy by B Co. The purpose of battalion indirect fires is to fix enemy forces once identified my maneuver element.

c. At end state: Enemy is destroyed in zone, key terrain seized, and forces postured to continue to support brigades attack to the East.

(1) Maneuver:
- A Co will isolate enemy in blocking positions throughout the zone in order to allow B Co to mass on the enemy.
- B Co will destroy enemy PLT sized elements in order to facilitate the brigades' main attack.
- C Co will follow and support B Co.
- The battalion AT company will overwatch company movements.
- The reconnaissance platoon will identify and report enemy BPs and reserve forces to facilitate destruction of the enemy by B Co.

(2) Fires:

TASK: Disrupt reconnaissance element's ability to put observation on our units and interdict their operations in the AO.

PURPOSE: To enable the reconnaissance platoon to conduct zone reconnaissance and allow the infantry companies to destroy enemy forces in our AO.

METHOD: Artillery and CPHD destroy stationary reconnaissance vehicles as acquired and suppresses AT systems, direct fire systems, and ADA assets. Use smoke to screen and illumination to find the enemy as needed. FA suppresses all CFZ violations. IEW acquires enemy CMD and fire support nets and jams as IEW acquires and jams enemy fire support nets as TF 1-14 begin its FPOL/attack.

EFFECTS: Enemy reconnaissance destroyed (___ BMPs/___ BRDMs) forward of LD_____ allowing TF freedom of maneuver in AO

(3) Intelligence. Initial priority is to identify the location of the enemy's combat outposts then on locating the enemy reconnaissance company in zone.

(4) Electronic warfare. Priority to B/1-25 IN then shifts to A/1-25 IN on order.

(5) Engineer. Priority of support is to B/1-25 IN. Priority of effort is mobility and survivability.

(6) Air support. 1st BDE has 10 close air support (CAS) sorties per day for planning purposes only. Priority to B/1-25 IN, then to A/1-25 IN.

b. Tasks to maneuver units.

(1) A/1-25 IN. AO is from LD/LC to PL (name) initially, shifts to PL (name) and PL (name) on order.

(2) B/1-25 IN.
(a) AO is from LD/LC to PL (name) initially, shifts to PL (name) and PL (name) on order.
(b) Prepare to receive 2d and 3d platoons from C/1-25.

(3) C/1-25 IN.
(a) Prepare to give 2d and 3d platoons to B/1-25.
(b) Prepare to use 1st platoon as BN reserve, priority of commitment is to B/1-25 IN then to A/1-25 IN.
(c) Be prepared to react to rear operations.

(4) Mortars/1-25 IN. Plan for fire beyond PL (name) initially. Priority to Reconnaissance PLT/1-25 IN then shifts to B/1-25 IN on order.

(5) Reconnaissance PLT/1-25 IN. Screen NLT _____ from the forward edge of the lead companies to PL (name) initially, then, on order, shift to PL (name) and PL (name).

(6) AT/1-25 IN. Provide overwatch fires for A/1-25 IN and B/1-25 IN, priorities to B/1-25 IN.

c. Tasks to combat support units.

(1) A/2-8 FA (DS).
(a) Priority of smoke is to B/1-25 IN then to A/1-25 IN.
(b) Fire support.
1. General. Priority of fires to deep battle then to B/1-25 IN. counterfire priorities, in order, enemy mortars and FA affecting main effort.
2. Organization for combat. No change.

(2) 1/A/65 EN. Priority of support is initially to B/1-25 IN, then A/1-25 IN, on order C/1-25 IN.

(3) 3/C/1-62 AD. Priority of protection BN TOC, then maneuver companies.

d. Coordinating instructions.

(1) This order is effective for planning immediately and execution on order.

(2) Antiterrorist actions. IAW BN TSOP.

(3) Air defense weapons status. Initial weapon control status is tight.

(4) 3/C/1-62d ADA protection to BN TOC, then lead the maneuver companies. Counter-air operations. Air defense priorities are to the BN TOC then to the maneuver companies.

(5) Vehicle Recognition. IAW BN TSOP.

(6) Be prepared to continue offensive operations.

4.   **SERVICE SUPPORT**.
   a.   Materiel and Services:
   (1) Emergency resupply provided after H - Hour upon request.
   (2) Classes of supply required for operation:
   - Class I - Subsistence Items.
   - Class II - Individual and organizational equipment.
   - Class III - Petroleum, oils, and lubricants.
   - Class IV - Construction materials.
   - Class V - Ammunition.
   - Class VIII - Medical material.
   - Class IX - Repair parts and components.
   (3) Services: Evacuation of remains per BN TSOP.
   (4) Maintenance: IAW BN TSOP.
   b.   Medical Treatment and Evacuation: IAW BN TSOP.
   c.   Personnel:
   (1) Critical MOS shortages will not be filled.
   (2) Medical RTDs per BN TSOP.
   d.   Miscellaneous:
   (1) Cannibalization of vehicles not authorized.
   (2) Emergency destruction of materiel except Class VIII is authorized to prevent capture.

5. **COMMAND AND SIGNAL**
   a.   Command.
   (1)   BDE main CP initially located VIC GL XXXX, on order moves to VIC GL XXXX.
   (2)   BDE Commander will locate and move with the BDE CP.
   b.   Signal.
   (1)   SOI index ALPHA in effect.
   (2)   Radio listening silence is in effect until contact is made.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

_____
NAME: Abner
RANK: LTC

OFFICIAL:
Official: Morris

ANNEXES: B – Intelligence **(EXAMPLE ONLY, ANNEX NOT ATTACHED)**
              C - Operation Overlay **(ANNEX NOT ATTACHED)**
              D - Fire Support and Overlay **(ANNEX NOT ATTACHED)**
              F – Engineer **(EXAMPLE ONLY, ANNEX NOT ATTACHED)**
              I - Service Support **(ANNEX NOT ATTACHED)**

APPENDIX C
ENEMY ANALYSIS

C-1. <u>General</u>. It is the leader's responsibility to know his enemy. Knowing your enemy means conducting a brief analysis of the enemy, weather, and terrain to gain situational understanding (SU) of the enemy's most probable courses of action (COAs), his strengths, and his weaknesses. The end result of this analysis will be a sketch or graphic of the enemy's probable COAs, a brief statement of enemy capabilities, and a determination of the company commander's intelligence requirements. This sketch or graphic and statement provides a valuable tool for the platoon/squad leader and his subordinates in the planning and execution of their mission.

C-2. <u>Intelligence products</u>. The majority of the analysis of the enemy is conducted and provided to the platoon/squad leader by the company commander. Through the intelligence battlefield operating system (BOS), he has access to an extensive array of collection systems, data, and current information. During the military decision-making process and the development of the battalion and company orders, this information has been analyzed and refined. The information is normally provided in paragraph 1a of the OPLAN/OPORD, graphics accompanying the order, the intelligence annex, and or periodic or situational updates provided in a graphic or written form. It is important to understand, however, that this information looks at the enemy from a broader perspective. It may not be precisely tailored to the level of detail desired or focus on the enemy attacking in the company's AO or defending in their portion of the objective. This information is, however, the basis for battalion order and the assignment of subordinate unit missions and tasks. It is the start point for the company commander's analysis.

C-3. <u>Platoon/Squad Intelligence Analysis.</u> It is the leader's responsibility to refine the information provided by higher headquarters and consider it in the context of his unit's mission. He adapts the information and situation templates (SITEMPs) or threat models and intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) products. With them he develops the tools and aids necessary for his own mission planning. The focus of his analysis should be to determine four critical factors:

- HOW WILL HE FIGHT? - How will the enemy attempt to execute his mission against us, <u>OR</u> how will the enemy attempt to prevent us from accomplishing our mission?

- WHAT CAN HE DO TO ME? - What are his strengths? How can we avoid or counter them?

- WHAT CAN I DO TO HIM? - What are his weaknesses or vulnerabilities? How can we exploit them? What can we maneuver against or shoot at? What actions or targets provide the highest pay-off?

- WHAT IS (ARE) MY PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (PIR)? - What do we need to know to successfully accomplish our mission with minimum expenditure or loss of resources?

This is a dynamic process. Every discovery, report, or new piece of information has the potential to create additional questions. The leader, however, has a limited amount of time for his analysis, planning, and preparation. He should conduct his initial analysis with the resources and information available. As new or additional information is developed and his SU is refined, he may alter the details of his OPLAN/OPORD.

C-4. <u>How Will He Fight</u>? The first step of the analysis should examine how the enemy would prefer to execute his mission. The enemy-armed force being faced may have well-developed doctrine. They train their soldiers and leaders to employ these tactics and techniques. A less sophisticated enemy force may have demonstrated a preference for organizational styles, specific tactics, or operating techniques. These tactics and techniques may have been documented in use against other armed forces or during previous engagements. Like the US Army, most forces train to conduct operations in a standard manner. These expected organizations, preferences, or actions provide the tools for doctrinal analysis. Realities of the battlefield must be added to the doctrinal analysis. These realities may include knowledge or assumptions about the enemy's current location, actual force composition, and strengths. Combining these factors provide an understanding of how he may fight in this engagement or situation.

a.   Armies organize, equip, and train to fight. Established armed forces tend to have defined force structures and adopt standard methods of conducting combat operations. Irregular forces also adopt organizational principles and methods, both train to execute them. A "doctrinal analysis" can be conducted with a basic understanding of the normal organization and tactics of an opposing force.

(1)   For many established armed forces, the doctrine and tactics are meticulously documented. Doctrinal templates are or can be developed to provide a visual representation, to scale, of various tactical operations. Critical times, frontages, depths, objectives, deployment lines, and probable array of forces can be determined. For example, knowing that a motorized rifle regiment from a specific threat will conduct an attack; a full doctrinal template could be developed. This template or template set shows how the threat intends to fight.

(2)   The organizations, formations, or methods of irregular forces are also predictable. Total numbers of equipment, exact organization, and tactical proficiency may depend on availability and recruitment. Most military or paramilitary organizations adopt patterns. For example, the actual number of "technical vehicles" in a company may vary based on the number of trucks or sport utility vehicles and heavy machine guns or antitank launchers available. Intelligence sources, however, may have confirmed that a company-sized unit generally has ten vehicles. Their preferred formation for movement is a file or staggered file with the chief or commander in the second vehicle and the deputy/second in command in the trail vehicle. Irregular forces generally adopt methods for other operations as well. Ambushes, kidnappings, bank robberies, and security for "safe houses" all take on details that are similar. These predictable techniques and tactics provide a "doctrinal template" for their actions.

(3)   These doctrinal templates must be overlaid on the AO and adjusted for terrain and weather. This adjustment can be made using IPB products or map inspection and templates can be modified to account for actual conditions or constraints imposed by the terrain and weather conditions. For example, steep slopes, dense vegetation, stream beds, or marshes will alter standard formations and movement rates. Urban terrain imposes unique conditions. Salt flats dry from the sun may provide wide avenues for attack, while seasonal rains may limit attack frontages to a two-lane causeway. Weather conditions also have an impact on visibility, target tracking, and command and control. Dust or darkness has a major impact on forces with only a limited distribution of early generation night vision or infrared systems. Forces with a broad distribution of night vision and thermal systems may operate in darkness and limited visibility, much as they do in daylight. Once adjusted, these modified doctrinal templates assist in predicting how and where the enemy will deploy, formations he will assume, positioning of critical assets, command elements, rates of movement, and so forth.

(4)   Given no other information, this modified doctrinal template can provide fair assessment of how the enemy force can be expected to conduct an operation. The examination of other information, however, can further refine the modified doctrinal templates.

b.   Information on the composition, strength, capabilities, and disposition of the enemy may be available to the company/team commander. Analysis of each of these factors can refine the leader's SU and his template.

(1)   A review of the composition of forces provides details of what the enemy can bring against the company. Composition may confirm the organization of enemy units and reveal the resources and units available to reinforce or support his operations. It may also reveal limitations of the force that can become vulnerabilities. For example, knowing that an attacking force has limited engineer breaching assets can make engineer efforts of greater value. The leader should consider forces by BOS and add to or remove elements from the modified doctrinal template as the result of his analysis.

(2)   A review of the known strengths of enemy forces provides details of "how many" the enemy can muster against the platoon/squad. Strengths may confirm the details concerning the probable number of combat systems such as tanks, APC/ICVs, antitank launchers, artillery tubes, and infantry soldiers available to the enemy force. Percentages may need to be converted to actual numbers given the

composition and known data on organizational figures. Significant shortages in tank/antitank systems, low-density engineer or air defense systems, and or infantry soldiers may prove a to be exploitable vulnerabilities. The modified doctrinal template should be updated to reflect expected system densities.

(3) Review of enemy capabilities provides insight in to what the enemy can do within the timeframe of the platoon/squad's mission. For example, he may be capable of supporting his attack with chemical weapons, air strikes, or electronic warfare. While these capabilities are significant strengths, with appropriate precautions their effects can be mitigated. The enemy may have only limited offensive or reinforcement capability for a specific time. This time period could present both a window for prioritized preparation of the defense or an exploitable vulnerability to spoiling attacks. Few capabilities can be graphically depicted, but all should be considered.

(4) Enemy dispositions provide known locations of the enemy or enemy obstacles. While some units beyond your influence may only assist in confirming or adjusting your modified doctrinal template, others may become targets for reconnaissance, fires or maneuver. In offensive planning, known dispositions may assist you in adjusting the accuracy of the template, determine probable locations for unlocated units, reserves, or counterattack forces. Dispositions may also identify vulnerabilities.

c. Using the resources provided in the intelligence portion of the OPLAN/OPORD and additional analysis, the leader can create his situation templates (SITEMPs). It is important to consider that the enemy commander may have branches and sequels to his plan. He may have more than one plan. He may also employ deception. With these items considered, the commander now has graphic tools to support the development of his plan and for use in developing the SU of his subordinates.

C-5. **What Can He Do To Me?** The platoon/squad leader can use his SITEMP and known enemy capabilities to determine enemy strengths that he must avoid or counter. For example, speed may be essential in his attack. Knowing or templating disposition of enemy antitank systems can assist in development of suppression targets, smoke and obscurant plans, and or a probable line of deployment. In the defense, an extensive breaching and mine clearing capability may be frustrated by multiple small obstacles instead of one or two large mine fields. The leader's plan can avoid or negate enemy strengths.

C-6. **What Can I Do To Him?** Understanding and graphically depicting enemy weakness and vulnerabilities can improve the platoon/squad's execution of actions against them. The platoon/squad leader may have already designated high pay-off targets (HPTs). The platoon/squad leader should emphasize and supplement this list. Combat power can be focused to shoot or maneuver against enemy vulnerabilities, rapidly degrading the enemy's capabilities. Probable locations of HPTs and vulnerabilities should be added to the SITEMP.

C-7. **What Is (Are) My PIR?** Development of the SITEMP provides an opportunity for the platoon/squad leader to determine what he knows about the enemy and what he needs to know. He should review the company commander's PIR and any intelligence collection tasks assigned to his platoon/squad. His intelligence needs may be focused to specific locations, events, or times. The needs should be formulated into questions and forwarded as PIR to the company commander.

APPENDIX D
DIGITAL SUPPLEMENT

D-1. <u>General</u>. This appendix is designed as a tool to introduce the Army battle command system (ABCS) with special emphasis on two systems: force XXI battle command brigade and below (FBCB2) and land warrior (LW) and their capabilities at the company/platoon/platform level. **This is only a tool and is not intended to replace applicable field manuals, technical manuals, or any other how-to publication.** Mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC) will drive the use of digital systems on the battlefield. This appendix is not intended to teach soldiers how to operate digital systems but rather how the systems, when used correctly, are a command and control combat multiplier and how they interacts with other digital systems.

a. Digitization is the ongoing effort to integrate the Army's diversified battlefield operating systems into an information exchange network, while also enhancing the mission capabilities necessary in a multi-dimensional battlespace. The 21st century battlespace is characterized by the effective use of information technology to mass the effects of dispersed firepower, rather than relying exclusively on the physical massing of weapons and forces that was the primary method employed in the past. Digitization provides rapid sharing of enemy and friendly information among all forces within the battlespace, and it will enhance combat power by making combat forces more effective and survivable.

b. Digitization does not markedly change the way the unit plans and executes operations from a tactical perspective. However, digitized equipment, employed by highly trained and proficient soldiers, enhances the unit's capabilities to conduct operations with greater lethality, survivability, and better command and control. The digitized unit has enhanced capability to maneuver against the enemy and employ direct and indirect fire weapons systems. Digitization increases friendly and enemy situational data, reduces the risk of fratricide, and increases the accuracy of fires. In addition, digitization streamlines the battlefield planning process for the leader and allows an increased tempo of combat actions.

D-2. <u>Army Battle Command System</u>. The ABCS provides for the interface of brigades and battalions with divisions and corps. The ABCS is comprised of the maneuver control system (MCS), all source analysis system (ASAS), forward area air defense command and control, intelligence (FAAD C2I), advanced field artillery tactical data system (AFATDS), combat service support control system (CSSCS), and FBCB2. The ABCS depends on FBCB2 to receive current Blue force (friendly) and or Red force (enemy) situational data and status information. All these systems have the capability to communicate with each other to provide the commander timely and accurate information enabling him to exercise command and control (C2) and make appropriate decisions.

D-3. <u>Tactical Internet</u>. The tactical internet (TI) systems are designed to provide real time, shared situational data. It consists of tactical radios linked with routers using commercial protocols that allow digital systems to inter-operate in a dynamic battlefield environment. The TI provides the reliable, seamless communications connectivity to deliver situational and command and control (C2) data to digital systems.

a. The TI is comprised of two echelons, Warfighter Information Network -Terrestrial (WIN-T) (or upper TI) and the lower TI. Company and below operate on the lower TI. The WIN-T passes situational data and C2 between the CPs at battalion level and higher.

b. The lower TI provides digital communications capability for brigade and below. It is comprised of three primary components: The EPLRS provides data only communication (for example, platform position information, network coordination, and data communication) capability. The SINCGARS provides data only and voice/data communications capability. The INC provides routing and interface capability.

c.   Currently, with the capability of frequency hopping, digital jamming rarely occurs. If the enemy has the capability to jam a barrage of frequencies (the full spectrum), then the digital equipment does not operate.

D-4. Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade and Below . The FBCB2 is a digital, battle command information system that provides on-the-move, real-time command and control information to tactical combat arms, combat support and combat service support soldiers and leaders. The FBCB2 provides Blue force and Red force situational data down to the platform level. Blue force and Red force data include: the user's location, the location of other friendly forces, observed enemy locations, and all known battlefield obstacles.

a.   The FBCB2 consists of:

- Software for embedded tactical operations centers (TOCs).
- Hardware and software for non-embedded air and ground platforms.
- ABCS Interfaces/Integration.
- Supporting communication systems (single-channel, ground-air radio system [SINCGARS], and enhanced position location reporting system [EPLRS]).

b.   The FBCB2 receives data across the tactical internet (TI) by way of the internet controller (INC). The INC is a tactical router built into the SINCGARS radio system. The EPLRS data radio and SINCGARS data or voice radio transmit and receive digital information between vehicles. Each FBCB2 derives its own location by way of the precision lightweight global positioning system (GPS) receiver (PLGR). By using these interfaces, FBCB2 automatically updates and broadcasts its current location to all other FBCB2 and Embedded Battle Command (EBC) platforms. The EBC is a separate software package that enables FBCB2 platforms to share Blue and or Red situational data and C2 with battalion and brigade TOCs.

D-5. Land Warrior. The land warrior system (LWS) is a modular, integrated fighting system for the individual infantryman. The LWS includes everything the dismounted soldier wears and carries integrated into a close combat fighting system, which enhances his situational awareness, lethality, survivability, mobility, and sustainability. The LW is intended for use by all five types of infantry--Ranger, Airborne, Air Assault, Light, and Mechanized. The LW integrates the infantry warfighter into the Army's digitized battlefield network.

a.   The LWS is composed of five integrated subsystems:

- Weapon subsystem.
- Integrated helmet assembly subsystem.
- Computer/radio subsystem (CRS).
- Software subsystem.
- Protective clothing and individual equipment subsystem.

b.   The LW provides on-the-move, real-time command and control information to infantrymen and their leaders. As with FBCB2, the LWS provides Blue force and Red force situational data.

c.   The LW makes use of the GPS, which automatically updates and broadcasts its current location to other LWs in the area.

D-6. Common Operational Picture. The common operational picture (COP) is a collection of data referenced to a geographical location and displayed on the screen of digital systems. The primary pieces of the COP are Blue force, Red force, terrain, obstacle data, and civilian activities of military concern. What the user actually sees depends on how he sets up his system. The COP is established through settings and filters. The COP settings tell the system how often to update the network with the platform's

position. They also dictate how long both Blue and Red icons stay visible. The filters dialog box allows users to set which icons (unit type and echelon), overlays, labels, and geo-referenced graphics are displayed as part of the overall COP. Filter settings are a tool used to reduce screen clutter and simplify C2.

D-7. Role Based Functionality. Different levels of leadership place different demands on FBCB2 and LW. Both systems are designed to provide functionality based upon their configurations, such as when configured for each of the following:

- Soldier/platform/wingman.
- Squad/platoon leadership.
- Company leadership.
- Battalion/brigade leadership/staff.

D-8. Digital Battle Command. The principles of command and control do not change with digitization. Leaders still plan, direct and control the operations of their unit. Digital systems enhance the leader's ability to make timely and accurate battlefield decisions by providing a timely picture of the situation. One key benefit of FBCB2 and LW is the COP. It allows the user to see the relationship of terrain, friendly forces, and enemy forces (if they are acquired and reported). Fighting on a digital battlefield requires mental agility that is acquired through realistic digital training.

   a. Both FBCB2 and LW provide C2 tools that assist leaders in the decision making process. The C2 data is defined as all data other than situational data. There are several categories of C2 digital messages:

   - Alerts and Warnings (NBC reports, warnings of contaminated areas).
   - Joint Support Information (interfaces with other branches of service).
   - Combat Reporting (Commander's SITREP).
   - Mission Planning Information (OPORDs, FRAGOs).

   b. The FBCB2 and LW pass messages using the Joint Variable Message Format (JVMF). The JVMF is a DOD standardized message format. It prescribes uniform message formats for all branches of the armed services.

D-9. Voice Versus Digital. Commanders should not rely on digital communications alone. Digitization does not eliminate the requirement for maps and voice communications. The decision to use voice versus digital depends on the situation and unit TSOP. Some message traffic should be sent digitally followed with an voice alert directing recipients to check their message queues.

   a. Voice radios remain the primary means of communication after crossing the line of departure (LD) because they are more responsive, multiple stations can monitor the net and parties convey emotion during the transmission, which is a critical tool in assessing and understanding the battlefield situation. Light discipline in night operations may dictate the use of voice communications. For example, dismounted infantrymen may go to blackout operations and send SPOT reports by way of voice means to the Company CP, which is stationary and postured to use the digital LW display while maintaining light discipline. The CP could generate and manage SPOT reports based on the voice radio SPOT reports and updates.

   b. Voice radio is recommended as the primary means of communication for:

   - Initial contact or SPOT reports.
   - Coordinating operations when in contact or moving.
   - CFF on targets of opportunity; particularly moving targets.
   - Subsequent adjustment of fires on planned and unplanned targets.
   - Urgent MEDEVAC requests.

- Enemy Air.

D-10. <u>Digital Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP)</u>. Digital tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) provides battlespace management, message management, and standardized pre-combat checks (PCCs).

a. *Graphics and Overlays*. Digital systems assist in C2 through the creation and transmission of digital graphics. Digital graphics provide excellent graphical control measures applied in battlespace management. Simplicity is the rule for effective digital graphics. Simplicity reduces file size, screen clutter, transmission time and the volume of digital traffic.

b. *Digital Messaging*. Message handling procedures should be directed by using the unit's TSOP's. Standard message management procedures reduce confusion and extra work. Message management includes:

- Message/overlay naming conventions.
- Filing procedures.
- Message precedence.
- Message use.

(1) There is a relationship between the long form and the short/combat form messages. When selected from the long form creation dialog box, the following messages default to the short/combat message input screen:

- Medical evacuation (MEDEVAC).
- Call for fire (CFF).
- Check fire.
- End of mission and surveillance.
- On call fire command.
- Subsequent adjust.
- Nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1.
- SPOT report.
- Situation reports.

(2) The long form message affords the user more detail when known or required. Role-based functionality provides different message creation capabilities based on the users' role or echelon (all roles can receive/read incoming messages). Users can preview messages in textual format while in the process of creating or editing the long form message.

c. *Pre-Combat Checks*. The PCCs are a critical part of a unit's combat readiness. The PCCs should be standardized and part of a unit TSOP. Some suggested PCC's for a digital unit are:

- Message folders established.
- Message address groups established.
- Message transmission settings for all message types set (default settings should not be deleted).
- Correct Blue and Red filter settings.
- Correct "Own Settings".
- Correct GPS, SINCGARS and or EPLRS fills and settings.
- MEDEVAC call signs and frequency set in "Platform Setting Dialog Box".
- Perform a communications check by verifying your server. (Users should also send a message with a Machine Acknowledgement required to to verify the Net is working properly.)
- Clear all queues and logs.

GLOSSARY

Section I. ACRONYMS

1SG	first sergeant
AA	assembly area; antiaircraft; avenue of approach
AAR	after-action review
ABCS	Army battle command system; airfield battlefield countermeasures and survivability
ACADA	automatic chemical agent detector and alarm
ACE	armored combat earthmover; ammunition, casualty, and equipment
ADA	air defense artillery
AFATDS	advanced field artillery tactical data system
AO	area of operation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
ARTEP	Army training and evaluation program
ASAS	all-source analysis system
ASLT PSN	assault position
AT	antitank
ATCCS	Army tactical command and control system
AUEL	automated unit equipment list
Bde	brigade
BFA	battlefield functional area; blank firing attachment
BFV	Bradley fighting vehicle
BHL	battle handover line
bn	battalion
BP	battle position
C2	command and control
C3	command, control, and communications
CA	civil affairs

CAS	close air support
CASEVAC	casualty evacuation
CATS	combined arms training strategy
CCIR	commander's critical information requirements
CFF	call for fire
co; CO	company; commanding officer
COA	course of action
COLT	combat observation/lasing team
COMSEC	communications security
COP	common operational picture
CP	control panel; command post
CS	combat support; orthochlorobenzylmalononitrile
CSS	combat service support
CSSCS	combat service support control system
CTA	consolidated training activities; common table of allowances
DA	Department of the Army
DA Form	Department of the Army Form
DD Form	Department of the Defense Form
Decon	decontaminate; decontamination
div	division
DLIC	detachment left in contact
DoD	Department of Defense
DPICM	dual-purpose improved conventional munition
DRS	digital reconnaissance system
DSSU	dismounted soldier system unit
DST	decision support template
DZ	drop zone
ea; EA	each; engagement area; electronic attack

EBC	embedded battle command
ECTL	essential collective task list
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EPLRS	enhanced position locating and reporting system
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERC	equipment readiness code
EW	electronic warfare; early warning
FAAD C2I	forward area air defense, control and intelligence
FBCB2	force XXI battle command brigade and below
FDC	fire direction center
FIPR	flash immediate priority routine
FM	field manual; frequency modulation (radio)
FO	forward observer
FOD	foreign object damage; foreign object debris
FPF	final protection fires
FPL	final protection line
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FSO	fire support officer
FTX	field training exercise
GPS	global positioning system
GSR	ground surveillance radar
HAZMAT	hazardous material
HPT	high-payoff target
HQ	headquarters
HVT	high value target
IAW	in accordance with
ICV	Infantry carrier vehicle
ID	identification

in; IN	inch; Infantry
INC	Internet Controller
ISU	integrated sight unit
KIA	killed in action
LBE	load-bearing equipment
LD	line of departure; lighted display; line of duty
LNO	liaison officer
LOA	limit of advance; letter of agreement; light observation helicopter
LOGPAC	logistics package
LP	listening post, loader's panel
LZ	landing zone
MA	marshalling area; mortuary affairs;
MAPEX	map exercise
MBA	main battle area
MCS	maneuver control system
MEDEVAC	medical evacuation
MELIOS	mini-eyesight laser infrared observation set
METL	mission-essential task list
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations
MFCS	mortar fire control system
MG	machine gun
MGS	missile guidance set; mobile gun system
MIJI	meaconing intrusion jamming interference
MILES	multiple integrated laser engagement system
Mm	millimeter
MOBPLAN	mobilization plan
MOI	memorandum of instruction
MOPMS	modular pack mine system

MOPP	mission-oriented protection posture
MP	military police
MRB	motorized rifle battalion
MRC	motorized rifle company
MRE	meal, ready-to-eat
MTOE	modified table of organization and equipment
MTP	mission training plan; MOS training plan
MWD	military working dog
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NLT	not later than
NVD	night vision device
OB	order of battle
obj	objective
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OP	observation post
op; OP	operate, operation(s), operational, operator's; observation post
OPFOR	opposing force
OPLAN	operation plan
OPORD	operations order
OPSEC	operations security
ORP	objective rallying point
OT	observer target
PAO	public affairs officer
PEWS	platoon early warning system
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PL	platoon leader; preservative lubricant; phase line
PLGR	precision lightweight global positioning system (GPS) receiver

PMCS	preventive maintenance checks and services
POD	port of debarkation; point of debarkation
POE	port of embarkation
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POSNAV	position navigation
PP	passage point
PSG	platoon sergeant
PSYOP	psychological operations
PZ	pickup zone
QRF	quick reaction force
R&S	reconnaissance and surveillance; reconnaissance and security
REC	radio electronic combat
REDCON	readiness condition
RFL	restrictive fire line
ROE	rules of engagement
ROI	rules of interaction
ROM	refuel on the move, range of motion
RP	release point
RSID	radio set identification
RTO	radio telephone operator
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment
SATS	standard army training systems
SBF	support by fire
SCATMINE	scatterable mine
SD	self destruct
SINCGARS	single-channel ground and airborne radio system
SIR	specific information requirements; serious incident report
SITREP	situation report

SM	soldier's manuals
SNAP	size, nature, activity, protection
SOI	signal operation instructions
SOP	standing operating procedure
SOSRA	suppress, obscure, secure, reduce, and assault
SP	start point
SPOTREP	spot report
STP	soldier training publication
STRAC	standards in training commission
STRIKWARN	strike warning
STX	situational training exercise
SU	situational understanding
SUM	Software Users Manual
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TACFIRE	tactical fire
TBP	to be published
TC	technical coordinator; training circular
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TI	Tactical Internet
TIRS	terrain index reference system
tlp	troop-leading procedures
tm; TM	team; technical manual
TOE	table of organization and equipment; term of enlistment
TRADOC	United States Army Training and Doctrine Command
TRP	target reference point
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle

UBL	unit basic load
UMO	unit movement officer
UPW	unit proficiency worksheet
URN	unit role number
US	United States
UTO	unit task organization
UTR	unit task reorganization
UW	unconventional warfare
VC	vehicle commander, Veterinary Corps
vic	in the vicinity of
VIP	very important person
WARNO	warning order
WIA	wounded in action
WIN-T	Warrior Information Network - Terrestrial
XO	executive officer

Section II. DEFINITIONS

Combined Arms Training Strategy
The Army's overarching strategy for the current and future training of the force. Its basis is a series of branch proponent unit and institutional strategies describing training events, frequencies, and resources that are required to train to standard. These strategies describe how the Army trains the total force to standard in the institutions and units and through self-development. CATS also documents the quantity and justification for all training resources required to execute the training. See "Training strategy."

live-fire exercise
An exercise designed to allow a unit/team to engage targets with its organic weapons and support.

situational training exercise
A short scenario driven mission-oriented tactical exercise that provides a vehicle to train a group of closely related collective tasks and drills together. Situational training exercises provide preconstructed, bite-sized, short-term exercises that are central to sustainment training for tactical mission proficiency.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Department of Army Forms

DA Form 1155	Witness Statement on Individual. 1 July 1989.
DA Form 1156	Casualty Feeder Report. 1 June 1966.
DA Form 1355-1-R	Hasty Protective Minefield Record. 1 September 2001.
DA Form 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet. 1 April 1979.
DA Form 5976	Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag. 1 January 1991.
DA Form 5988-E	Equipment Inspection Maintenance Worksheet. 1 March 1991.

Department of Defense Publications

DOD Regulation 4500.9-R	Defense Transportation Regulation, Parts II. 1 April 1996.

Field Manuals

FM 1-113	Utility and Cargo Helicopter Operations. 12 September 1997.
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992.
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992.
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000.
FM 3-7	NBC Field Handbook. 29 September 1994.
FM 3-22.68	Crew-Served Machine Guns, 5.56-mm and 7.62-mm. 31 January 2003.
FM 3-22.37	Javelin Medium Antitank Weapon System.
FM 3-34.2	Combined-Arms Breaching Operations w/C3. 31 August 2000.
FM 3-100	Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals. 8 May 1996.
FM 5-20	Camouflage. 20 May 1998.
FM 5-34	Engineer Field Data w/C2. 30 August 1999.
FM 5-170	Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998.
FM 6-30	Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Observed Fire. 16 July 1991.
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company w/C1. 14 December 1990.
FM 7-20	The Infantry Battalion. 6 April 1992.
FM 7-4 (3-21.94)	The IBCT Infantry Battalion Reconnaissance Platoon
FM 7-5 (3-21.9)	The IBCT Infantry Platoon and Squad
FM 7-7	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985.
FM 7-7J	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (Bradley). 7 May 1993.
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad (Infantry, Airborne, Air Assault, Ranger). 22 April 1992.
FM 7-85	Ranger Unit Operations. 9 June 1987.
FM 7-90	Tactical Employment of Mortars. 9 October 1992.
FM 7-91	Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Units. 30 September 1987.
FM 7-92	The Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon and Squad (Airborne, Air Assault, Light Infantry). 23 December 1992.
FM 7-98	Operations in a Low-Intensity Conflict. 19 October 1992.
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000.
FM 9-43-1	Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 21 February 1997.

FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair. 3 October 1995.
FM 10-14-1	Commander's Handbook for Property Accountability at Unit Level. 2 November 1984.
FM 10-27-4	Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders. 14 April 2000.
FM 17-15	Tank Platoon. 3 April 1996.
FM 17-95	Cavalry Operations. 24 December 1996.
FM 17-98	Scout Platoon. 10 April 1999.
FM 19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985.
FM 19-25	Military Police Traffic Operations. 30 September 1977.
FM 19-4	Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations. 7 May 1993.
FM 19-40	Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees and Detained Persons. 27 February 1976.
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment and Decoys. 30 August 1999.
FM 20-32	Mine/Countermine Operations w/C3. 29 May 1998.
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000.
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989.
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988.
FM 21-26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 7 May 1993.
FM 21-60	Visual Signals. 30 September 1987.
FM 23-23	Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 and M18 (Claymore) w/C2. 6 January 1966.
FM 23-25	Light Antiarmor Weapons. 17 August 1994.
FM 23-27	MK 19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3. 27 December 1988.
FM 23-31	40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203. 20 September 1994.
FM 23-34	TOW Weapon System. 17 August 1994.
FM 23-65	Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2 w/C2. 19 June 1991.
FM 24-1	Signal Support in the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990.
FM 24-12	Communications in a "Come-As-You-Are" War. 17 July 1990.
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987.
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991.
FM 24-35	Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI". 26 October 1990.
FM 24-35-1	Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990.
FM 25-5	Training for Mobilization and War. 25 January 1985.
FM 25-100	Training the Force. 15 November 1988.
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training Management at Battalion Level and Lower. 30 September 1990.
FM 27-1	Legal Guide for Commanders. 13 January 1992.
FM 27-10	The Law of Land Warfare. 18 July 1956.
FM 34-2-1	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance. 19 June 1991.
FM 34-40-7	Communications Jamming Handbook. 23 November 1992.
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996.
FM 55-9	Unit Air Movement Planning. 5 April 1993.
FM 55-10	Movement Control. 9 February 1999.
FM 55-15	Transportation Reference Data. 27 October 1997.
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997.

FM 71-2	The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force. 27 September 1988.
FM 90-2	Battlefield Deception. 3 October 1988.
FM 90-4	Air Assault Operations. 16 March 1987.
FM 90-10(HTF)	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (How to Fight). 15 August 1979.
FM 90-10-1	An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-up Areas. 12 May 1993.
FM 90-13	River Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998.
FM 100-5	Operations. 14 June 1993.
FM 100-6	Information Operations. 27 August 1996.
FM 100-14	Risk Management. 23 April 1998.
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization. 28 October 1992.
FM 100-20	Military Operations in Low-Intensity Conflict. 5 December 1990.
FM 100-55	Reconnaissance Operations.
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997.
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997.
FM 101-5-2	U.S. Army Report and Message Formats. 29 June 1999.

Other Product Types

DD Form 1380	US Field Medical Card. 1 December 1991.

Soldier Training Publications

STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Levels 2, 3, 4. 18 March 2003.

Training Circulars

TC 7-98-1	Stability and Support Operations Training Support Package. 5 June 1997.

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000.
FM 3-100	Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals. 8 May 1996.FM 7-7J The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (Bradley). 7 May 1993.
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad (Infantry, Airborne, Air Assault, Ranger). 22 April 1992.
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-countermeasures. 17 July 1990.
FM 90-10(HTF)	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) (How to Fight). 15 August 1979.
FM 90-10-1	An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-up Areas. 12 May 1993.
FM 100-10	Combat Service Support. 3 October 1995.

Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER: <u>ARTEP 7-4-MTP</u>   DATE: _____

MTP TITLE: <u>Mission Training Plan for the Stryker Brigade Combat Team Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon</u>

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-ATD, Fort Benning, GA 31905-5007. Electronic contact can be made at doctrine@benning.army.mil.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1.   What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant)?_____
 _____

2.   How long have you served in this position? _____

3.   How long have you served in this unit? _____

4.   What is your component? (Check one.)

    A. Active Component. _____

    B. Reserve Component. _____

5.   Where is your unit? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products? (Check one.)

    A. Has made training worse. _____

    B. Has made training better. _____

    C. Has had no affect on training. _____

    D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

7.   How easy is the MTP to use, compared to other training products? (Check one.)

    A. More difficult. _____

    B. Easier. _____

    C. About the same. _____

    D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8.   What part of the MTP document was least useful? (Check one.)

   A.   Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

   B.   Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

   C.   Chapter 3, Training Plans/Outlines. _____

   D.   Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

   E.   Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

   F.   Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

   G.   Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

9.   What part of the MTP document was most useful? (Check one.)

   A.   Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

   B.   Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

   C.   Chapter 3, Training Plans/Outlines. _____

   D.   Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

   E.   Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

   F.   Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

   G.   Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

10.   What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand? (Check one.)

   A.   Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

   B.   Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

   C.   Chapter 3, Training Plans/Outlines. _____

   D.   Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

   E.   Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

   F.   Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

   G.   Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

Questionnaire-2

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand? (Check one.)

    A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

    B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. _____

    C. Chapter 3, Training Plans/Outlines. _____

    D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

    E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

    F. Chapter 6, External Evaluations. _____

    G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES AND STX.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this purpose? (Check one.)

    A. They do not prepare the unit at all. _____

    B. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. _____

    C. They help, but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

    D. They help, but only provide between 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

    E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. _____

13. Would you recommend that any STX be added or deleted from the MTP? _____

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? (Check one.)

    A. Too many pages. _____

    B. Hard to read and understand. _____

    C. Needs more illustrations. _____

    D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

    E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

    F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

    G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

    H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

    I. Does not interface well with other training products such as battle drills. _____

    J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? (Check one.)

  A. Too many pages. _____

  B. Hard to read and understand. _____

  C. Needs more illustrations. _____

  D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

  E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

  F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

  G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

  H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

  I.   Does not interface well with other training products such as battle drills. _____

  J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

16. How many STXs have you trained or participated in personally? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines? (Check one.)

  A. Leave it out altogether. _____

  B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

  C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

  D. The standards are too detailed. _____

  E. The standards are not detailed enough. _____

  F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

  G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

  H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluations? (Check one.)

   A. Leave it out altogether. _____

   B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

   C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

   D. The standards are too detailed. _____

   E. The standards are not detailed enough. _____

   F. The standards do, not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

   G. Do not change; chapter is fine. _____

   H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

19. Additional comments: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

JOHN M. KEANE
General, United States Army
Acting Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0319809

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, USAR, and ARNG: Not to be distributed. Electronic Means Only.